INCH-POUND

MIL-DTL-7700J(USAF) 15 July 2019

SUPERSEDING MIL-DTL-7700H(USAF) 25 April 2014

# **DETAIL SPECIFICATION**

MANUALS, TECHNICAL - FLIGHT MANUAL,
PERFORMANCE DATA APPENDIX/MANUAL,
MISSION CREW MANUAL, SUPPLEMENTAL
MANUAL, ABBREVIATED FLIGHT CREW
CHECKLIST, ACCEPTANCE/FUNCTIONAL CHECK
FLIGHT MANUAL AND CHECKLIST, SAMPLE BASIC
WEIGHT CHECKLISTS MANUAL, AND LOADING
DATA MANUAL



Comments, suggestions, or questions on this document should be addressed to AFLCMC/HIAM Technical Data Section, 4170 Hebble Creek Road, Bldg. 280, Door 15, Area A, Wright-Patterson AFB, OH 45433-5653 or emailed to SGMLsupport@us.af.mil. Since contact information can change, you may want to verify the currency of this address information using the ASSIST Online database at <a href="https://assist.dla.mil">https://assist.dla.mil</a>.

AMSC 10044 AREA TMSS

This specification is approved for use by the Department of the Air Force and is available for use by all Departments and Agencies of the Department of Defense.

### 1 SCOPE

- 1.1 <u>Scope.</u> This detail specification contains the requirements for the preparation of Flight Manual Program Publications (FMPP) managed under AFI 11-215, USAF Flight Manuals Program (FMP) (see 2.2.2), for the operation of USAF aircraft. The following are included within the scope of this specification:
  - a. Air-to-air refueling procedures that are to be incorporated in the flight manuals and checklists. These requirements will provide flight crews with standard procedures and the data to engage in air-to-air refueling operations as dictated by mission requirements.
  - b. Appendices (see A through I) provide information for utilization of markup language tools for the digital preparation of flight manual technical data to be delivered to the Government.
- 1.2 Types of manuals. The following flight manuals are covered by this specification:

```
Flight Manual (see 3.3)
Performance Data Appendix/Manual (see 3.4)
Mission Crew Flight Manual (see 3.5)
Supplemental Flight Manual (see 3.6)
Abbreviated Flight Crew (AFC) Checklist (see 3.7)
Safety and Operational Supplements (see 3.8)
Acceptance and Functional Check Flight Manual (see 3.9)
Acceptance and Functional Check Flight Checklist (see 3.10)
Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual (see 3.11)
Loading Data Manual (see 3.12)
Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual (see 3.13)
```

1.3 <u>Illustrations in this specification.</u> The illustrations appearing in this specification are used only as examples. If there is any conflict between the text and illustrations of this document, the text applies.

#### 2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

- 2.1 General. The documents listed in this section are specified in sections 3 and 4 of this specification. This section does not include documents cited in other sections of this specification or recommended for additional information or as examples. While every effort has been made to ensure the completeness of this list, document users are cautioned that they must meet all specified requirements of documents cited in sections 3 and 4 of this specification, whether or not they are listed.
- 2.2 Government documents.
- 2.2.1 <u>Specifications, standards, and handbooks.</u> The following specifications, standards, and handbooks form a part of this document to the extent specified herein. Unless otherwise specified, the issues of these documents are those cited in the solicitation or contract.

```
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE STANDARDS
```

```
MIL-STD-1797 - Flying Qualities of Piloted Aircraft
```

MIL-STD-3013 - Glossary of Definitions, Ground Rules, and Mission Profiles to Define Air Vehicle Performance Capability Flight Performance,

Air Vehicle

MIL-STD-38784 - General Style And Format Requirements For Technical Manuals

(Copies of these documents are available online at http://quicksearch.dla.mil.)

2.2.2 Other government documents, drawings, and publications. The following other Government documents, drawings, and publications form a part of this document to the extent specified herein. Unless otherwise specified, the issues of these documents are those cited in the solicitation or contract.

#### PUBLICATIONS

AIR FORCE TECHNICAL MANUALS

TO 1-1B-50 - Aircraft Weight and Balance

TO 33-1-23 - Equipment and Procedures for Obtaining Runway Condition

Readings

(Copies of these documents required by users with ".mil" government web address access are available online at <a href="https://www.my.af.mil/etims/ETIMS/index.jsp">https://www.my.af.mil/etims/ETIMS/index.jsp</a>. Refer to helpdesk information if obtaining copies without a TO subscription account. Copies of documents required by contractors in connection with specific procurement functions should be obtained from the acquiring activity or as directed by the contracting officer.)

JOINT SERVICE SPECIFICATION GUIDE

JSSG-2006 - Aircraft Structures JSSG-2010 - Crew Systems

(Copies of these documents are available online at http://quicksearch.dla.mil.)

AIR FORCE POLICY INSTRUCTIONS

AFI 11-215 - USAF Flight Manuals Program (FMP)
AFI 13-204V3 - Airfield Operations Procedures and Programs

(Copies of these documents are available online at <a href="http://www.e-publishing.afmil">http://www.e-publishing.afmil</a>. Copies of documents required by contractors in connection with specific procurement functions should be obtained from the acquiring activity or as directed by the contracting officer.)

2.3 <u>Non-government publications.</u> The following documents form a part of this document to the extent specified herein. Unless otherwise specified, the issues of these documents are those cited in the solicitation or contract.

SAE INTERNATIONAL

SAE-ARP1493 - Wheel and Hydraulically Actuated Brake Design and Test

Requirements for Military Aircraft

SAE-AS8584 - Brake Systems, Wheel, Military Aircraft

(Copies of these documents are available online from SAE International at https://www.sae.org.)

SOCIETY OF ALLIED WEIGHT ENGINEERS

SAWE-RP7 - Mass Properties Management and Control for Military Aircraft

(Copies of this document are available online from the Society of Allied Weight Engineers at https://www.sawe.org.)

US COMMITTEE ON EXTENSION TO THE STANDARD ATMOSPHERE
US Standard Atmosphere: 1976

(Copies of this document is available online from the US Government Printing Office at https://www.gpo.gov.)

2.4 Order of precedence. Unless otherwise noted herein or in the contract, in the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the references cited herein, the text of this document takes precedence. Nothing in this document, however, supersedes applicable laws and regulations unless a specific exemption has been obtained.

#### 3 REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 <u>Function of FMPPs.</u> FMPPs shall be written to serve the primary function of describing the aircraft, its equipment, and its operation, characteristics, and restrictions. For coverage of flight crew responsibilities:
  - a. Sufficient information shall be included to enable a flight crew to operate the aircraft safely and efficiently.

- b. Content shall not be written to teach basic duties, but explain how to apply knowledge of basic duties to the operation of the system.
- c. Emphasis shall be placed on any variations to basic duties that are created by unique characteristics of the system.
- d. Duties that can be performed by either the pilot or another crew member shall be assigned to another crew member to minimize the pilot's duties.

NOTE: To provide maximum utilization of malfunctioning equipment, some systems may require specific normal and emergency procedures, malfunction analysis, and alternate operations.

3.2 <u>General requirements.</u> Except as otherwise specified herein, the preparation and general format for all FMPPs covered by this detail specification shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.

# 3.2.1 FMPP arrangement and format.

- a. Output/presentation: The acquiring activity shall select the applicable outputting requirements, electronic presentation or print presentation (see 6.2b), for the development of all manuals specified herein. See 6.6.4. and 6.6.9.
- b. FMPP (Flight Manual (see 3.3), Mission Crew (see 3.5), Supplemental (see 3.6), Functional Check Flight Manual (see 3.9), Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual (see 3.11), Loading Data Manual (see 3.12), and combined Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data (see 3.13)) shall be arranged in sections and subsections (rather than chapters) and Performance Data Appendix/Manual (see 3.4) shall be arranged in parts.

  Electronic presentation: Scrollable views shall consist of complete sections within flight manuals and complete parts within the Performance Data Appendix/Manual.

  Print presentation: All new sections and new parts shall begin on a right-hand page.
- c. Section and part headings shall be boldface, uppercase, and centered. Text shall be prepared in 18-point font.
- d. A subsection is a major subdivision of a section. When subsections are used, there shall be at least two in a section. Subsections shall be divided into primary and subordinate sideheads (see 3.2.1i), as required.
- e. Subsection headings shall be in boldface, uppercase, and centered at the beginning of each subsection. Subsections shall not be numbered. Text shall be prepared in 16-point font.
- f. Tables, charts, and graphs shall be considered illustrations and shall be identified and numbered as figures. Figure numbers in flight manuals shall consist of the section # (Arabic) sequence #. Example: the first figure in the Flight Manual, Section II, will be numbered "Figure 2-1." Figure numbers in the Performance Data Appendix shall consist of the Performance Data Appendix letter, part # sequence #. Example: the first figure in Performance Data Appendix A, Part 2, will be numbered "Figure A2-1."
- g. Page numbers for flight manuals shall be as specified in MIL-STD-38784, except section numbers shall be substituted in place of chapter numbers in Arabic format, unless otherwise specified below. Page numbers of the Performance Data Appendix shall include the performance data letter, part # sequence #. Example: Performance Data Appendix A, Part 1, page 1, shall be numbered "A1-1".
- h. Paragraph numbering shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.
- i. Paragraphs shall be subdivided to only three indentures; sideheads shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Primary sideheads: Boldface, uppercase, with no text run-in. Text shall be prepared in 14-point font.
  - 2. First subordinate sideheads: Boldface, uppercase, with no text run-in. Text shall be prepared in 10-point font.
  - 3. Second subordinate sideheads: Boldface, uppercase and lowercase (title case), with no text run-in. Text shall be prepared in 10-point font.

- 4. Third subordinate sideheads: Lightface, uppercase, with no text run-in. Text shall be prepared in 10-point font.
- j. If specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2c), illustrations may be included on the title pages/screens of Flight Manuals, Mission Crew Manuals, Performance Data Manuals, Supplemental Flight Manuals, and Functional Check Flight Manuals. The illustrations may be photographs, line drawings, or similar graphics that present an accurate representation of the aircraft/weapon system covered by the manual. The restrictions on illustrations imposed by MIL-STD-38784 and 3.2.5.1 shall apply. The graphic shall be placed below the title elements, but above the manufacturer/contract number elements, and centered between, but not extending into the side margins. The illustration shall occupy a minimum of space that allows sufficient room for all required title page information, while maintaining specified font sizes.

### 3.2.2 Scope and depth of coverage.

- 3.2.2.1 <u>Complexity.</u> Systems complicated by many controls or several modes of operation may require more coverage than a system that is simple. This should not be construed to require extensive coverage of systems that are complex in their configuration but simple in their operation. If complex equipment or operation concerns only part of the flight crew or concerns only special personnel, then a Mission Crew Manual shall be prepared (see 3.5), unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2d).
- 3.2.2.2 Experience level of intended operating personnel. Coverage shall be governed by the requirement that the manual shall be sufficient and made suitable for use by personnel expected to operate the equipment. The acquiring activity, in coordination with the using command(s), will determine the content and the complexity of the coverage of the manuals.
- 3.2.3 Systems, controls, and indicators. Each major system installed on the aircraft shall be covered under a major heading. The name of the system shall be used as the primary paragraph heading and the name of each component, control, or indicator as the subordinate heading. Sufficient views to illustrate all instruments and controls in all operating crew member compartments shall be included (see 3.2.5). The requirements of this paragraph shall apply whenever there is a need to present system operation information. The description of the systems shall be covered as follows:
  - a. An introductory paragraph shall cover the basic concept, function, and integration of the system. Specific controls may be mentioned; however, a detailed description of the system shall be avoided in order to maintain the general nature of the introductory paragraph. Information such as automatic features and sources of power may be included in the introductory paragraph. This information shall be fully described in the detailed description. A reference shall be made to the servicing diagram for fluid specifications (see 3.3.3.2.43).
  - b. A detailed description on the operation of each system installed on the aircraft shall be provided. Normal and alternate procedures shall be provided. Information on the peculiarities and automatic features of the system shall be included. Information shall be given regarding items such as source of power to operate the system (mechanically, electrically, or hydraulically operated) and means by which the system accomplishes its functions. The internal mechanics of the system shall be described only insofar as necessary to make comprehension of the system complete. The integration of the system with other aircraft systems shall be fully described, including the effects that each system could have on the other.
  - c. Each control contributing to the operation of the system shall be described and its location established. The description shall include the function of the control and the operation of each control setting. A detailed description on how activation of the control accomplishes the end result shall be stated (mechanically, electrically, or hydraulically). An example is, "The landing gear lever mechanically releases the uplocks and electrically positions the hydraulic selector valve." (not, "The landing gear lever operates the landing gear."). Descriptions of controls used in the normal operation of a system shall be listed first, followed by descriptions of those controls used

as backups to the normal controls. The description of the controls and the indicators for a complex system may be included in chart or tabular form for purposes of clarity.

- d. All indicators, instruments, and warning devices which are part of the system shall be fully described as outlined below:
  - 1. The location of the indicator, instrument, or warning device.
  - 2. If not included in the detailed system description, include the function.
  - 3. Power and input data sources for the instrument/instrument displays. Effects of sensor limitations on the displays.
  - 4. Erroneous indications leading to unsafe operations.
  - 5. Alternate input data sources for instruments, including degradation of indications that may result from use of alternate data.
  - 6. If an indicator is very closely related to a single control, the indicator may be described in the paragraph covering the control.

#### 3.2.4 Paragraph headings and procedural material.

- 3.2.4.1 Paragraph headings. Paragraph headings (i.e., sideheads) shall be selected to facilitate reference to the text. The paragraph headings appearing in this specification need not be used in the manual; for example, the heating, the ventilating, and the pressurization systems will sometimes be covered under separate headings. In other installations, because of the complete interdependence of the systems, the heading, "air conditioning system" may be used more advantageously. Paragraph headings shall not be included simply to show that the concerned subject matter is not applicable, unless a commonly expected item is omitted from the aircraft and failure to make reference to that item would be interpreted by the reader as a publication error. Paragraph headings and explanations shall be included to indicate that certain portions of the manual will be added as soon as tests have been completed or that the applicable material may be found in another manual. Each paragraph shall have a heading or shall be immediately preceded by a paragraph heading.
- 3.2.4.1.1 <u>Use of "system" and "general".</u> See 3.2.3. The word "system" shall be used in paragraph headings where possible; for example, the required primary heading shall be, "ELECTRICAL SYSTEM," not "ELECTRICAL CONTROLS," and "FUEL SYSTEM," not "FUEL SYSTEM CONTROL." (General headings of this type permit the inclusion of information concerning the system in general, its controls, and its indicators under a single primary paragraph heading.) The subordinate paragraphs shall have headings, such as, "FUEL SYSTEM CONTROL" and "FUEL SYSTEM INDICATORS." The heading, "GENERAL," shall not be used unless no suitable substitute can be determined.
- 3.2.4.2 <u>Procedures.</u> Procedures to accomplish any normal or emergency action that the flight crew may reasonably be expected to encounter shall be included. Procedures are those actions by a crew member involving the positioning of controls or the technique of operating the aircraft and its systems.
- 3.2.4.2.1 <u>Presentation of procedures.</u> Procedures shall be presented in checklist form, in text, or in tabular format, as appropriate. Procedures that are provided to define aircraft and system operation techniques are generally presented in paragraph form.

Checklist steps shall be numbered in outline style: Primary steps shall be numbered in Arabic numerals, subordinate steps in lowercase letters, second indentured subordinate steps in Arabic numerals within parenthesis, etc. Example: "1. This is a primary checklist step, a. This is a first level subordinate checklist step, (1) This is a second level subordinate checklist step, (a) This is a third level subordinate checklist step." See MIL-STD-38784 for breakdown of subordinate checklist (procedural) steps below this level.

3.2.4.2.1.1 <u>Procedure amplifications.</u> Amplifications of actions shall be accomplished by either an explanatory sentence following the item or by substeps (1), (2), (3), etc. Examples are:

# a. Gear - UP.

Verify landing gear position indicators display UP, and landing gear handle warning light is out.

OR

- b. Flight recorder Check, then OFF.
  - (1) Flight recorder switch ON, observe OFF light goes out.
  - (2) Insert headset plug at monitor panel to check time remaining.
  - (3) Flight recorder switch OFF, observe OFF light illuminates.
- 3.2.4.2.2 <u>Coordinated action procedure checklist.</u> If a procedure requires simultaneous or coordinated actions, the actions shall be arranged chronologically in a checklist in parallel columns. The following applies:
  - a. Actions shall be numbered in the proper sequence within the columns. Sequence numbers are not required to be located directly opposite one another in the columns.
  - b. If the sequence of action in one column must be delayed until a series of actions in another column have been completed, the former column shall be left blank until the required point of action opposite the latter column is reached.
  - c. In a checklist, if coordination is required between the pilot and some other crew member, the step number shall be circled to identify the required coordination.
  - d. When checklist actions are required to be reported back to the person reading the checklist by the crew member completing the actions, those actions shall be identified through the use of quotation marks, unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2e). If other than quotation marks are used, the alternative identification marks shall be defined in the Introduction of the Flight Manual. An action not specifically identified indicates the crew member completes the action without reporting back.
- 3.2.4.2.2.1 <u>Coordinated action table.</u> Coordinated procedures or techniques for which a checklist is not applicable (such as starting engines or takeoff) shall be provided in a tabular figure. The table shall have two or more columns (one for each crew member) and the actions shall be arranged in chronological order as in a coordinated checklist. Actions in the tabular format shall be written in sentence form without numbered steps.
- 3.2.4.2.3 Warnings and cautions in checklists. Warnings and Cautions (WCs) used in flight manual checklists shall be held to an absolute minimum. Unless otherwise specified (see 6.2f), only the most critical WCs shall be included verbatim in the checklists. For those WCs contained in the flight manual that are omitted from the checklist, the affected checklist line item shall instead be followed by a "(W)" and/or a "(C)", unless otherwise specified (see 6.2f). In lieu of parentheses, other symbols may be used to identify WCs, such as brackets or a square.
- 3.2.4.2.4 <u>Lengthy procedures</u>. Print presentation: Where a phase of operation or a lengthy procedure spans several pages, consideration shall be given to a breakdown into subsections. Titles of continued procedures shall be duplicated on succeeding pages (e.g., INTERIOR INSPECTION Continued).
- 3.2.4.2.5 <u>Codes for types of operation.</u> Where procedures contain a type of operation(s) that differs from the normal, codes identifying the type of operation(s) shall precede the affected numbered item. If only one such operation is being covered, it may be desirable to use an asterisk (\*) or other similar symbol. Reserved symbols shall not be used and shall not be used elsewhere in the procedures to indicate another meaning.
- 3.2.4.2.6 <u>Procedures contained in additional sections.</u> Procedures that are contained in sections, other than the Normal Procedures, Emergency Procedures, Mission Crew Duties and Procedures sections, shall be incorporated into checklists, when applicable. When this is required, the procedural item shall refer to the procedure location within the Flight Manual, for example, "3. Oxygen checked (refer to oxygen system Section I)." Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data being referenced.
- 3.2.4.2.7 <u>High risk conditions.</u> All high risk situations, maneuvers, and procedures shall be emphasized throughout the manual. The appropriate response(s) in high risk conditions shall be stated.

- 3.2.4.2.8 <u>Critical procedures.</u> Critical emergency and minimum reaction items shall be prepared in extra bold, uppercase letters, 10-point font.
- 3.2.4.2.9 <u>Abbreviated checklist requirements.</u> Procedures included in the AFC Checklist (see 3.7.1) shall be obtained directly from the Flight Manual. Checklist procedures may include amplifications, but shall be kept to a minimum. The inclusion of warnings and cautions shall be as specified in 3.2.4.2.3.
- 3.2.5 <u>Illustrations</u>. Illustrations shall be added to the manual as necessary to improve the comprehension of equipment and procedures. The use of illustrations shall be based on clarity and economy of presentation, performance of function, and factual representation. An adequate number of illustrations to show the controls operable by the flight crew shall be included (see 3.2.3). Cockpit and compartment views shall be included to fully illustrate the areas that are used by flight personnel. Illustrations shall be located with their related text.
- 3.2.5.1 <u>Use of color.</u> See electronic and print presentation requirements below. For illustrations depicting danger zones, the color red shall be used to identify hazardous areas; the color yellow shall be used to identify areas of potential hazard, and the color green shall be used to identify safe areas. Color shall be used to distinguish flow patterns on complex hydraulic, fuel, bleed, airflow, and electrical diagrams. Color illustrations portraying multi-function (glass cockpit) components and other displays, such as color weather radar, shall be representative of the actual display.

Electronic presentation: See requirements for use of color in MIL-STD-38784, which shall also apply to flight manuals published in Portable Document Format (PDF). See 6.6.4.

Print presentation: The use of color shall be restricted to illustrations where standard black and white print will not effectively convey or highlight the required information.

- 3.2.5.2 <u>Callouts.</u> Callouts on illustrations shall begin with the number 1 at the top left-hand corner and shall be arranged numerically in clockwise order. If a clockwise arrangement is not practical, the callouts shall be arranged in lines reading from left to right or top to bottom. Keys and callouts are not required for illustrations on which the names of the controls are legible on the media of display (electronic or print). Where the illustration will not be affected by overcrowding, nomenclature callouts may be used in place of numerical callouts and figure keys.
- 3.2.5.3 <u>Panels and consoles.</u> Repetitive views of panels and consoles to illustrate differences between groups of aircraft shall be avoided. Panels that are not identical in all the aircraft of a given series shall be labeled "typical" and no attempt shall be made to show minor variations in arrangement. Variations in the addition and deletion of controls and instruments shall be indicated by inserts and by notations in the figure key. The panels or consoles may be illustrated more than once if major changes in configuration are involved.
- 3.2.5.4 Schematic (flow) diagrams. Schematic diagrams shall be used as necessary to show the "flow" of systems such as the hydraulic, fuel, electrical, and bleed systems. A drawing shall be included to provide the reader with a mental picture of the equipment and its location, while the schematic diagram is studied in detail. The drawing shall be presented separately, preceding the schematic diagram. The schematic diagram shall illustrate the operation of the system in a manner as straightforward as possible. To accomplish this, the components of the schematic diagrams shall be presented in the following order of importance:
  - a. The flow of the system shall receive primary importance by having a minimum of turns in the lines. It shall be presented so that it can be read from left to right and top to bottom. The flow shall include such items as generators, tanks, and reservoirs, which are considered to be the starting point of most schematic diagrams. The diagram shall be arranged so that the flow of the system can be traced with minimum of effort. Crossovers shall be avoided or eliminated where possible. Return lines need not be shown in their entirety unless required to enhance the understanding of the system. To avoid any suggestion of electrical wiring diagrams, all electrical flow lines on electrical schematic diagrams shall be represented by wide bands as opposed to thin lines. This requirement shall not be construed to include electrical actuation lines which shall be represented by thin black lines.

- b. A separate pattern shall be used for each individual system on any one illustration that will distinguish between the supply, pressure, and return systems. The same coding for each individual system shall be used throughout the manual.
- c. Controls and indicators used by crew members shall be second in importance only to the flow of the system. They shall be made to stand out by being presented in their actual shape as well as being emphasized by means of shading. Controls and indicators shall be set off slightly to the side. Controls on electrical diagrams may be placed directly on the flow lines.
- d. All flow control devices within the system, such as check valves, fuel pumps, accumulators, and relays shall be identified. Solenoid valves shall be indicated as such and shall include a notation indicating whether the valve is spring loaded to the open or closed position. Once a symbol or device is established for a valve or control, it shall be used for this type valve throughout the manual. Where diagrams are complex by virtue of the equipment's automatic features or interrelated controls, such characteristics shall be covered by means of explanatory text in the diagram instead of by schematic representation. On schematic diagrams such as electrical, where a large number of items are listed, the items shall be presented in alphabetical order.

Electronic presentation: Links within the text to both drawings (equipment/location and schematic diagrams) shall be placed together within the text.

Print presentation: The equipment and location drawing shall be presented on a separate page preceding the schematic diagram unless space permits location on the same page.

- 3.2.5.5 General Arrangement Diagram. Each manual shall contain an illustration entitled "General Arrangement Diagram." This diagram shall illustrate the arrangement of the aircraft, including items such as external power receptacles, batteries, water containers, Auxiliary Power Unit (APU), entrance doors, hatches, engine cover and tool kits, and other loose equipment. This diagram shall not include individual controls, aircraft systems, or emergency equipment. The General Arrangement Diagram shall consist of one or more diagrams as necessary to accomplish its function. The remaining information that must be covered may be either included in the General Arrangement Diagram or segregated into one or more separate illustrations, as indicated herein, for the Crew Movement Diagram and Compartment Diagram. If desirable, two or more of these illustrations may be combined into one diagram "Crew Movement and Compartment." The following requirements shall be applicable to these diagrams.
  - a. The Crew Movement Diagram shall illustrate the various routes available to the crew to move about the aircraft.
  - b. The Compartment Diagram shall illustrate and identify each compartment that can carry cargo or that can be entered by flight personnel. It shall identify each crew member, normal location, and depict dimensions of usable space of each compartment. The length shall be depicted by the portrayal of fuselage station numbers by compartment.
- 3.2.5.6 Exterior of aircraft. Views of the exterior of the aircraft shall not contain squadron or any other identifying insignia.
- 3.2.5.7 <u>Foldouts.</u> Print presentation: Foldout pages shall not be required in the air-to-air refueling section. The restrictions of foldouts with respect to printed output specified in MIL-STD-38784 shall apply.
- 3.2.6 <u>Changes.</u> Changes shall be prepared according to the requirements of MIL-STD-38784, except as follows. NOTE: For application to digital FMPP, see 6.22.
- 3.2.6.1 Status Page for change packages. Print presentation: When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2g), a Status Page shall be provided as part of the change package for the following manual types: Flight Manuals, Performance Data Manuals, Mission Crew Manuals, Supplemental Flight Manuals, and Functional Check Flight Manuals. The Status Page for change packages shall be similar to the Status Page for Flight Manual supplements (see figure 1), with the following exceptions.
  - a. The lead-in statement shall read: "This page is published with each change package for Flight Manual Program publications. It contains a listing of the affected Flight Manual and its related supplements and checklists current on the date of this publication. However, formal Safety

- and Operational Supplements that are issued after the publication of this change, will contain a more current version of the Status Page. Changes or revisions that are in production are shown in parentheses."
- b. The Status Page for changes shall be located immediately following the final page of the List of Effective Pages (LEP). It shall be numbered with an alphanumeric number which follows sequentially the last page of the LEP. The page number and change designator shall be located as specified in MIL-STD-38784.

#### 3.2.7 Additional general requirements.

- 3.2.7.1 <u>Warnings</u>, cautions, and notes. Warnings, Cautions, and Notes (WCNs), shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-38784, except that WCNs normally shall follow the paragraph/procedure (i.e., step), and the definitions of WCNs shall be as listed in 3.3.3.1.6. If approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2h), warnings and cautions (WCs) may be located prior to the beginning of a procedure as follows: placement shall be after the title of the primary paragraph or the title of the first indenture subparagraph, but prior to the first step.
- 3.2.7.2 Consistency of content. All content in the Flight Manual and associated checklist(s) shall be consistent within all parts of the manual/checklist and with any other associated manuals. For example, the takeoff technique specified in section II of the Flight Manual shall be based on and accurately reflect the takeoff data presented in the performance data. All inconsistencies shall be corrected or otherwise explained.
- 3.2.7.2.1 <u>Nomenclature.</u> Terms used to identify items of equipment shall be consistent throughout the manual. The terms may be shortened, provided the identity of the equipment is not confused.
- 3.2.7.2.1.1 <u>Nomenclature for equipment, controls, and indicators.</u> All equipment, controls, and indicators shall be identified by titles that are descriptive of their configuration and function, and shall be compatible with their placarded or decaled nomenclature, if possible. Titles shall be kept as short as possible, but provide adequate differentiation between similar items. Examples are:
  - a. Use "fuel selector handle," not "fuel selector control," and "flap lever," not "flap control."
  - b. If there is a switch with a decal nomenclature of "EMER GEN," use "emergency generator switch." No attempt should be made to refer to this control as the "EMER GEN switch" simply to duplicate the exact decal nomenclature.
  - c. If two systems (e.g., hydraulic and fuel) each have an isolation valve switch, then each shall be further identified as "hydraulic isolation valve switch" and "fuel isolation valve switch."
- 3.2.7.2.1.2 <u>Nomenclature for control positions.</u> Reference to a labeled control position shall be shown in uppercase letters; quotation marks shall not be used for this purpose. Where applicable, duplicate the exact labeled position (e.g., "Armament selector knob STBY"). Reference to an implied position shall be indicated by capitalizing the first letter, with remaining letters written in lowercase (e.g., "Flaps circuit breaker pull").
- 3.2.7.2.1.3 <u>Standard terminology</u>. Terminology shall be consistent with the intended operator's standard usage. Where applicable, the following standard terminology shall apply:
  - a. References to a crew member shall be made by position occupied and not by qualification.
  - b. Cockpits in tandem seat aircraft shall be labeled "front" and "rear."
- 3.2.7.2.2 <u>Part nouns.</u> Part nouns shall be specified by the acquiring activity, they shall be standardized, but are not required to exactly duplicate those on the engineering drawings (see 6.2i).

#### 3.2.7.3 References.

- 3.2.7.3.1 <u>Unit of measurement references.</u> In lieu of requiring the text to refer to speed and distance readings as calibrated by the equipment, the speed and distance readings shall designate if the reading is indicated, calibrated, true, etc. Further, the readings shall indicate the units, e.g., nautical miles, feet, seconds, etc. In air-to-air refueling procedures, general temperature references shall be given in degrees Celsius in lieu of degrees Fahrenheit.
- 3.2.7.3.2 References within the manual. References to figures shall not be contained in procedures.

Electronic presentation: All references to other information, including figures, tables, etc., contained within a flight manual (internal references) shall be digitally linked to the referenced data. This requirement shall also apply to flight manuals published in PDF.

3.2.7.3.3 <u>References to other publications.</u> As a general rule, reference may be made only to other flight manual publications.

Electronic presentation: References to other (external) publications shall be linked to those publications, including flight manuals published in PDF.

- 3.2.7.4 Abbreviations and symbols. Symbols used in this specification are contained in JSSG-2010.
- 3.2.7.5 Quoting of numerical values. To the extent possible, a single appropriate location shall be used for quoting any numerical value or values so that if the value is changed, only one place in the manual will require changing. For example, system capacities should be discussed under the system description, but limiting values, such as maximum or minimum pressures would be covered in Section V. References shall be made to the place containing the information. In the case of operating procedures in Section II, for example, "...advance the throttle to max power" rather than to repeat the value shown in Section V for maximum power.
- 3.2.7.6 Operating limitations and restrictions. All operating limitations and restrictions shall be thoroughly covered (see 3.3.3.6). An explanation for the limitation or restriction shall be included when further clarification is needed. Limitations of a numerical value shall be rounded to the nearest readable figure consistent with the component or system concerned, not to exceed maximum system limits.
- 3.2.7.7 <u>Instrument accuracy.</u> Acceptable tolerances and fluctuations of instruments shall be stated if they are significant to the operation of the aircraft. Limitations which cannot be detected by the crew member shall not be imposed.
- 3.2.7.8 <u>Multipurpose controls.</u> Controls that are used to operate more than one system, such as a fuel and oil shutoff switch or a bomb-rocket-drop tank release button, shall be mentioned in connection with each system concerned. Detailed coverage regarding the control shall be included under the primary system. Reference shall be made to the other system description as necessary.
- 3.2.7.9 <u>Equipment location.</u> Familiar objects shall be utilized in locating equipment. Stations or bulkhead numbers are acceptable only when they are identifiable to the flight crew. If two or more compartments exist, each shall be identified.
- 3.2.7.10 <u>Aircraft designation</u>. Reference to the aircraft by model or series designation shall be avoided throughout the manual; for example, the reference shall be "The aircraft is equipped with ..." not "The F-22A is equipped with ..." Reference to a specific model or series, as necessary, is permissible in a manual covering several models or series.
- 3.2.7.11 <u>Airspeeds.</u> All airspeeds for takeoff, climbout (obstacle clearance), approach, landing, stall speed, and associated charts shall be presented in the airspeed format needed by the primary crew member using the information. The flight crew shall not be required to convert airspeeds while utilizing procedural data or the associated charts.
- 3.2.7.12 <u>Identification of various groups of aircraft</u>. Effectivities or distinctions between groups of aircraft shall be made only when such information is of definite value to the flight crew in the operation of the aircraft. The two methods normally used to quote effectivities or distinctions between various groups of aircraft are: (1) noting the applicable serial/block number range, or (2) by means of a coding system. Wherever practical, visual cues should be used for differentiation; e.g., if some aircraft are equipped with a tail hook system and the detailed effectivity has been previously defined, then a procedural line item may be "Tail hook DOWN (SOME AIRCRAFT)" or "Tail hook DOWN (If installed)." If a coding system is utilized, the following shall apply:
  - a. Paragraphs that do not cover all the aircraft listed on the title page shall be identified by a selected code. The code shall appear at the top left-hand corner and prior to each paragraph heading or procedural step to which the code applies. This requirement means that every paragraph requiring an identification code shall have one properly placed, even if there are several paragraphs applicable to the same version presented in succession.

- b. Paragraphs that are applicable to all series of the aircraft shall not carry a notation.
- c. Warnings, cautions, and notes shall be treated as individual paragraphs for coding purposes.
- 3.2.7.13 <u>Aircraft affected by modification.</u> Coverage for aircraft affected, either in production or by modification, shall be identified. Areas identified should be arranged so that, when all aircraft are modified, nonapplicable material can be removed without an entire rewrite of the area.
- 3.2.7.14 <u>Security classification</u>. The Flight Manual and associated checklists shall be unclassified. If classified data is required, the data shall be placed in a separate Supplemental Manual (see 3.6). Classified data shall be marked in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784.
- 3.3 <u>Flight Manual</u>. See appendix A for resources available for digital preparation of the Flight Manual (FM). The FM shall be prepared according to the requirements specified in 3.1, 3.2, and the following:
  - a. When specified by the acquiring activity (see 3.4), the associated performance data shall be provided as an appendix within the Flight Manual.
  - b. Sections:
    - Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 3.3.b.3), the Flight Manual shall consist of eight sections.
    - 2. All sections shall begin with an introduction paragraph.
    - 3. If sections are added (see 6.2m), the additional sections shall follow Section VIII and shall be numbered consecutively starting with IX (this does not apply to the Hydraulics, Electrical, Fuels, Oxygen, and Engines [HEFOE] or other system arrangement of emergency procedures described in 3.3.3.4).
    - 4. Titles for the additional sections must be approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2n).
    - 5. If a given section is not required, a stand alone section title page shall be provided along with a notation stating the section does not apply.
    - 6. If the section has been replaced by a supplemental manual, i.e., a Mission Crew Manual, the section title page shall provide a reference to the related manual by TO number and title.

Electronic presentation: Each complete section shall be displayed in a separate scrollable view. References to a supplemental manual shall link to the manual that is being referenced (see 3.2.7.3.3). PDF FMs that will be used with electronic flight bags shall, as a minimum, meet hyperlinked tab/button requirements specified in 3.3.1.

Print presentation: All sections shall begin on a right-hand page. For sections that are not required, the stand alone section title page shall be placed on a right-hand page. The section that follows a section replaced by a supplemental manual shall begin on the next right-hand page.

3.3.1 FM Hyperlinked Tabs/Buttons. Each page within the FM, starting with the title page, shall contain a row of interactive tabs/buttons that are hyperlinked to: the FM Table of Contents (TOC), each section within the FM, and to the previous view. The set of tabs/buttons shall be located at the top of the page, unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.20). Tabs/buttons shall be placed so they do not interfere with viewing of the content of the FM, including figures and tables. The fill color for each tab/button shall be light enough to allow for easy viewing of the tab/button labels, except for Section III, Emergency Procedures, where the fill color shall be red. The text for the tab/button labels shall be sans serif font, black, centered, all caps, and bold and shall consist of the following:

Table of contents: "TOC"

Sections: "SEC X" (X is the section number)

Previous view: "PREV"

Each tab/button shall be hyperlinked to the first page of the referenced item (section, TOC, etc.), except for previous view, which shall be hyperlinked to the previous page (last page) that was viewed. See figure 2 for an example of the hyperlinked tabs/buttons style and format.

#### 3.3.2 Flight Manual procedural requirements.

- a. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2j), the pilot and copilot procedures shall be combined in a single column.
- b. Where multiple columns are specified (see above), each column shall have a heading in bold type identifying the crew member.
- c. Each step shall be stated as briefly as possible-the subject is stated first, followed by the required action (in uppercase). Example: "Start levers CUTOFF."
- d. If the intention is to place a system in a particular configuration rather than just the control, reference to the control is omitted; example: "Landing gear DOWN", not "Landing gear lever DOWN." In cases where controls must be positioned but the system is not necessarily placed in operation, the control name (lever, switch, etc.) shall be included.
- e. If a procedure is affected by conditions existing when the action is performed, the words "AS REQUIRED" shall be substituted for the usual action; example: "Landing lights AS REQUIRED." An explanation covering the different positions in which the controls must be placed in accordance with existing conditions shall follow this entry unless such information is obvious.
- 3.3.2.1 <u>Crew member designators.</u> If necessary, to designate action by specific crew members, the designators shall be accomplished by means of capital letters, such as (not all listed):

P	Pilot
N	Navigator
E/FE	Engineer/Flight Engineer
LM	Loadmaster
BO	Boom Operator
GC	Ground Crew
OSO	Offensive Systems Officer
DSO	Defense System Officer
G	Gunner
0	Observer
RN	Radar Navigator
CSO	Communications Systems Operator
S	Scanner
WSO	Weapons Systems Officer

- 3.3.2.2 <u>Use of crew member designators.</u> The crew member designator may follow (preferred method) the action item or the crew member designator may be placed in front of the procedure. In either case, the location of the crew member designator shall be consistent throughout the manual and shall be approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2k). If more than one crew member designator is listed, the sequence of listing shall indicate the order of reporting. Additional crew member designator letters may be used if required and identified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2l).
- 3.3.3 <u>Flight Manual (-1) arrangement.</u> See appendix A for resources available for digital preparation of the FM. The arrangement of the Flight Manual shall be as follows:
  - a. Front matter (see 3.3.3.1).
  - b. Section I Description and Operation (see 3.3.3.2).
  - c. Section II Normal Procedures (see 3.3.3.3).
  - d. Section III Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4).
  - e. Section IV Mission Crew Duties and Procedures (see 3.3.3.5).
  - f. Section V Operating Limitations (see 3.3.3.6).

- g. Section VI Flight Characteristics (see 3.3.3.7).
- h. Section VII Adverse Weather Operation (see 3.3.3.8).
- i. Section VIII Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures (see 3.3.3.9).
- j. Section IX and subsequent Additional Sections as approved by acquiring activity (see 3.3.b.3).
- k. Performance Data Appendix (see 3.4)
- 1. Glossary (see 3.3.3.10).
- m. Alphabetical Index (see 3.3.3.10).
- 3.3.3.1 <u>Front matter.</u> The front matter shall be prepared in accordance with MIL-STD-38784, except as specified below.
  - a. Title Page (see 3.3.3.1.1).
  - b. LEP/List of Changes (LOC) (see 3.3.3.1.2).
  - c. Verification Status Page (VSP) (see 3.3.3.1.3).
  - d. Table of Contents (TOC) (see 3.3.3.1.4).
  - e. List of Illustrations (LOI) (see 3.3.3.1.5).
  - f. Introduction (see 3.3.3.1.6).
- 3.3.3.1.1 <u>Title page.</u> Title pages for Flight Manuals shall be in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784, with the exception that for Flight Manuals the words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by "FLIGHT MANUAL."
- 3.3.3.1.1.1 <u>Supersedure notice</u>. The supersedure notice for a change or revision shall be placed on the title page in accordance with MIL-STD-38784. It shall include a reference to the Enhanced Technical Information Management System (ETIMS) for the current status of flight crew Flight Manuals and checklists.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data being referenced.

Print presentation: The supersedure notice for a change or revision shall include a list of all currently incorporated Operational and Safety Supplements as well as a reference to ETIMS for the current status of Operational and Safety Supplements. When no Operational or Safety Supplements are replaced, the notice shall read: "REFER TO ETIMS FOR CURRENT STATUS OF FLIGHT MANUALS, OPERATIONAL AND SAFETY SUPPLEMENTS, AND CHECKLISTS."

3.3.3.1.1.2 <u>Supplemental Manual reference.</u> When a separate Supplemental Manual (Performance Data, classified, etc.) has been developed (see 3.6), a reference shall be included on the title page stating that the Flight Manual is incomplete without the Supplemental Manual. A similar reference to the Flight Manual shall be included on the title page of the Supplemental Manual. These references shall remain on the title pages as long as the Supplemental Manual exists.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data being referenced.

3.3.3.1.1.3 <u>Emergency procedure notice</u>. One or both of the following statements shall appear on the title page of classified Flight Manuals, including changes, revisions, and applicable supplements. The acquiring activity will select the appropriate statement(s) (see 6.2p).

"When Section III, Emergency Procedures, is withdrawn from this manual for use in control towers, and if there is no classified information in Section III, the security classification of Section III shall be cancelled."

"Radio transmission in the clear of pertinent emergency operating instructions contained herein is authorized under emergency conditions in accordance with AFI 13-204V3."

#### 3.3.3.1.2 LEP/LOC.

Electronic presentation: A LOC shall be prepared in accordance with MIL-STD-38784 and used in lieu of a LEP. The list of current Abbreviated Flight Crew Checklists shall be placed as a separate

scrollable pane/window following the title view. References to TOs shall link to the data that is being referenced (see 3.2.7.3.3).

Print presentation only: A LEP shall be prepared in accordance with MIL-STD-38784. A list of the current abbreviated flight crew checklists shall be provided at the end of the LEP. This list shall include the basic or revision date, change number and date, and checklist title. This list shall be entitled "CURRENT FLIGHT CREW CHECKLISTS." When the option for Status Page for changes (see 3.2.6.1) has been exercised, the list of Current Flight Crew Checklists shall be omitted from the LEP on other than the basic issue or revision edition of the manual.

- 3.3.3.1.3 <u>VSP.</u> All Flight Manuals and associated checklists containing unverified procedures shall have a VSP prepared in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.
- 3.3.3.1.4 TOC. The following applies:
- 3.3.3.1.4.1 <u>Main TOC.</u> Each type of flight manual shall have a main TOC. The main TOC shall consist of the section headings and section numbers. A TOC shall be included at the beginning of the Performance Data Appendix/Manual.

Electronic presentation: The main TOC shall be displayed in the TOC pane in accordance with MIL-STD-38784. TOC entries shall be linked to their references. TOC entries that are contained in Flight Manuals published in PDF shall be linked to their references.

Print presentation: The main TOC shall include the number of the first page of each section.

- 3.3.3.1.4.1.1 <u>Classified Supplement TOCs.</u> If a classified supplement is involved, the following shall apply to the basic Flight Manual: the complete TOC shall be included; if any (unclassified) portion of an affected section appears in the basic manual, the TOC entry shall be included; if no portion of an affected section appears in the basic manual, the TOC shall refer only to the publication number of the classified supplement. The TOC shall not refer to the fact that only a portion of a given section is included. The same rules established for the main TOC shall apply to a classified supplement (see MIL-STD-38784).
- 3.3.3.1.4.2 Section/Part TOCs. A TOC shall be included at the beginning of each FM section and at the beginning of each part of the Performance Data Appendix/Manual. The section/part TOCs shall list, as a minimum, the primary paragraphs contained in the section/part and up to three indentures of associated subordinate paragraphs, as specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2q).

Electronic presentation: The section/part TOCs shall be placed at the beginning of each section within the scrollable view for that section and similarly at the beginning of each part of the Performance Data Appendix/Manual and shall contain links to the data that is being referenced. Linking of data shall also apply to manuals displayed in PDF.

- 3.3.3.1.5 LOI. A LOI shall be prepared in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.
- 3.3.3.1.6 <u>Introduction.</u> The Introduction shall contain the scope of the manual and include the definitions of WCNs. It shall also include the usage of the words "shall," "will," "should," and "may" as defined in MIL-STD-38784 and any other pertinent data. The page/screen shall be identified by the term "INTRODUCTION." The information contained in the Checklist or Supplemental Manual Introduction shall not duplicate information in the Flight Manual Introduction. In addition to the items identified in this paragraph, the Introduction shall include the following information, tailored to fit the specific Flight Manual (NOTE: statements in brackets are authoring instructions only and should not be included in the published manual):

#### SCOPE.

This manual contains information that will provide you with a general knowledge of the aircraft, and its characteristics and specific normal and emergency operating procedures. Your flying experience is recognized; therefore, basic flight principles are avoided. This manual provides you with operating instructions usable under most conditions. This does not alleviate the need for sound judgement in the operation of the aircraft. Multiple emergencies, adverse weather, terrain, etc., may require alteration of the procedure(s) presented in this manual.

#### PERMISSIBLE OPERATIONS.

The Flight Manual takes a "positive approach" and normally states only what you can do. Unusual operations or configurations are prohibited unless specifically contained herein. Clearance from higher authority must be obtained before any questionable operation, which is not specifically permitted in this manual, is attempted.

#### HOW TO BE ASSURED OF HAVING LATEST DATA.

[For electronic presentation only] Refer to the AF ETIMS for current status of Flight Manuals and Flight Crew Checklists. Also, check the Flight Manual title display. Clear up all discrepancies before flight.

[For print presentation only] Refer to the AF ETIMS for current status of Flight Manuals, Safety Supplements, Operational Supplements, and Flight Crew Checklists. Also, check the Flight Manual title page, the title block of each Safety and Operational Supplement, and the latest Status Page contained in the manual, or the latest Safety or Operational Supplement. Clear up all discrepancies before flight.

#### ARRANGEMENT.

The manual is divided into eight [or other number] independent sections to simplify for reading straight through or for using it as a reference manual. The aircraft Performance Data is located [the TO author shall insert either the appendix or TO number and electronic links, where applicable].

#### SAFETY SUPPLEMENTS.

[For print presentation only] Information involving safety will be promptly forwarded to you in a Safety Supplement. Urgent information is published in interim Safety Supplements and transmitted electronically. Formal supplements are mailed. The supplement title block and status page should be checked to determine the supplement's effect on the manual and other outstanding supplements.

#### OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENTS.

[For print presentation only] Information involving changes to operating procedures will be forwarded to you by Operational Supplements. The procedure for handling Operational Supplements is the same as for Safety Supplements.

#### CHECKLISTS.

[Applicable to electronic presentations] The Flight Manual contains itemized procedures with necessary amplifications. The checklist contains itemized procedures. Amplifications may be included, but shall be kept to a minimum. Primary line items in the Flight Manual and checklist are identical.

[For print presentation only] The Flight Manual contains itemized procedures with necessary amplifications. The checklist contains itemized procedures. Amplifications may be included, but shall be kept to a minimum. Primary line items in the Flight Manual and checklist are identical. If a formal Safety or Operational Supplement affects your checklist, the affected checklist page will be attached to the supplement.

#### HOW TO GET INDIVIDUALLY ASSIGNED COPIES.

[Applicable to electronic presentations] Each flight crew member is entitled to receive individually assigned copies of the Flight Manual and checklists. The required quantities should be ordered before you need them to assure their prompt receipt. Check with your publication distribution officer - it is their job to fulfill your TO requests. TO 00-5-1 gives information for properly ordering these publications.

[For print presentation only] Each flight crew member is entitled to receive individually assigned copies of the Flight Manual, Safety Supplements, Operational Supplements, and checklists. The required quantities should be ordered before you need them to assure their prompt receipt. Check with your publication distribution officer - it is their job to fulfill your TO requests. TO 00-5-1 gives information for properly ordering these publications.

### FLIGHT MANUAL BINDERS.

[For print presentation only] Loose leaf binders and sectionalized tabs are available for use with your manual and checklists. They are obtained through local purchase procedures and are listed in the General Services Administration (GSA) Supply Catalog (FSN 7510, Office Products). Check with your supply personnel for assistance in acquiring these items.

# WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES.

The following definitions apply in "Warnings," "Cautions," and "Notes" found throughout the manual:

# WARNING

Operating procedures, techniques, etc., which could result in personal injury and/or loss of life if not carefully followed.

#### WARNING

[For unmanned aerial vehicles only] Operating procedures, techniques, etc., which could result in personal injury, loss of life, and/or loss of the aircraft if not carefully followed.

#### CAUTION

Operating procedures, techniques, etc., which could result in damage to equipment if not carefully followed.

#### NOTE

An operating procedure, technique, etc., which is considered essential to emphasize.

#### YOUR RESPONSIBILITY - TO LET US KNOW.

Every effort is made to keep the Flight Manual current. Review conferences with operating personnel and a constant review of accident and flight test reports assure inclusion of the latest data in the manual. We cannot correct an error unless we know of its existence. In this regard, it is essential that you do your part. Comments, corrections, and questions regarding this manual or any phase of the Flight Manual program are welcome. These should be submitted using the ETIMS "TO Change Requests" screen. If ETIMS is unavailable then submit an AF Form 847 as directed by AFI 11-215.

- 3.3.3.1.6.1 Aircraft Coding and Station/Personnel Coding. When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2r), one or more paragraphs covering aircraft coding, station/personnel coding, and/or other types of applicable coding shall be included prior to the List of Time Compliance TOs (TCTOs) (see 3.3.3.1.6.2). The codes shall be listed along with their definitions and guidance shall be provided on how the coding annotations are used throughout the Flight Manual and related publications.
- 3.3.3.1.6.2 <u>List of TCTOs.</u> A list of TCTOs (see 6.21) shall be included as a part of the Introduction. The list shall be prepared in accordance with MIL-STD-38784, but shall be limited to those aircraft changes that have applicability to the flight crew. The status of modifications/TCTOs shall be maintained current through contractor coordination with the acquiring activity and the TCTO managing activity (see 6.2s) as required. When applicable, affected Flight Manual contents shall be updated to reflect "before" and "after" information corresponding to the list of TCTOs. When modifications have been completed on the entire fleet, the "before" coverage shall be removed (see 6.21).

Electronic presentation: The entries shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.3.3.2 Section I Description and Operation. The Description and Operation section of the manual shall describe the aircraft, its controls, and installed equipment. It may be preferable to combine some subjects or to arrange them so that systems of a particular type are together; e.g., all hydraulically powered systems. In some manuals it may be preferable to arrange the subjects alphabetically. Section I shall include normal operation of systems and equipment and, if applicable, malfunction analysis information and alternate operation. These data may be presented in itemized procedural form and may be included in the flight crew checklist. Theory of operation may be included to adequately cover complex systems. Any features that are unique to a specific aircraft, but are not specified herein, shall be included, unless otherwise waived by the acquiring activity (see 6.2t); however, requirements that are not applicable to a specific aircraft shall not be included. The order of subjects and content shall be determined by the acquiring activity (see 6.2u). Where appropriate, reference shall be made to Section V for system/subsystem operating limitations and capabilities.
- 3.3.3.2.1 <u>Aircraft general.</u> This paragraph shall provide the aircrew with general aircraft information including general weight class, design, primary and alternate missions, and general operational characteristics. For aircraft with multiple crew members, this portion of the manual shall also define various crew requirements for the aircraft. These requirements shall be based on the following criteria:

- a. A normal crew complement consists of the crew members required to accomplish the assigned mission.
- b. A mission crew is the complement required to accomplish the designated mission.
- c. A minimum flight crew consists of the absolute minimum number of crew members required to takeoff, fly, and land the aircraft safely.
- d. An emergency crew is the absolute minimum crew required to takeoff, fly, and land the aircraft where risk is involved and loss of the aircraft is possible.
- 3.3.3.2.1.1 <u>Aircraft dimensions.</u> The overall dimensions of the aircraft shall be discussed and illustrated. The reader shall be referred to Section II for turning radius and ground clearances.
- 3.3.3.2.1.2 <u>Aircraft gross weight</u>. The approximate gross weight of the aircraft in various configurations shall be listed. It shall be clearly stated that these weights shall not be used for operation or computing aircraft performance. Reference shall be made to the -5 series TO for detailed weight and balance information.
- 3.3.3.2.1.3 <u>Interior arrangement</u>. A general description of the interior arrangement of the aircraft, including typical diagrams of the general arrangement, crew movement, and compartments shall be provided (see 3.2.5.5).
- 3.3.3.2.1.4 <u>Main Differences Table</u>. The Main Differences Table shall indicate the main differences in design and operation between each aircraft series covered in the manual and other closely related series of the same model. Special emphasis shall be placed on new features which will affect recognition and operation. The Main Differences table shall be brief, located as near the beginning of the section as possible, and formatted in accordance with tabular requirements in MIL-STD-38784 for either print or electronic presentation, as applicable.
- 3.3.3.2.2 <u>Engine.</u> A general description of the engine and all its related controls, including special features of the engine, shall be provided. For the purpose of the manual, the description of engine feeder systems, such as fuel and oil supply systems, shall end where the systems deliver their product to an engine driven device (i.e., the oil pump). The description shall include the model designations of all engines used on the aircraft.
- 3.3.3.2.2.1 <u>Engine thrust.</u> A general description of the development of thrust or horsepower shall be provided. Where applicable, the description shall include the range of climatic conditions where maximum power can be obtained. Reference shall be made to the Performance Data (see 3.4.10.2).
- 3.3.3.2.2.2 <u>Engine oil system.</u> Data on all controls affecting the oil system shall be included. Engine oil pressure and temperature gauges shall be covered under engine instruments (see 3.3.3.2.2.6). A schematic of the engine oil system shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.2.2.3 Engine fuel control system. This system applies to all engines equipped with a fuel controlling device (a jet engine uses a fuel control; a reciprocating engine uses a carburetor or fuel injection device). When applicable, special emphasis shall be placed on the emergency systems. Any systems affected by throttle operation such as afterburner or water injection, system components such as fuel pumps and heaters shall be described. Coverage of carburetors or injection devices shall include items such as mixture, carburetor heat, and air filter. Schematics of the engine fuel control shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.2.2.4 <u>Starting and priming system.</u> These systems and associated controls shall be described. The point at which priming fuel is injected shall be stated.
- 3.3.3.2.2.5 <u>Associated engine systems.</u> Descriptions shall be provided for the following associated engine systems as applicable:
  - a. Compressor surge bleed system.
  - b. Afterburner.
  - c. Supercharger.
  - d. Water injection system including quantity, duration of supply, use, and controls.
  - e. Intake and exhaust area including the controls and indicators used in varying the intake and exhaust area, and any unusual features or characteristics of the system.

- f. All equipment and controls provided for cooling of the engines.
- g. The ignition system and its controls.
- h. Engine thrust reverser system operation.
- i. Throttle system and all systems affected by throttle operation, such as water injection and propeller reversing.
- j. Transmission system (the system utilized to transmit power from the engine to the propeller or rotor). A system schematic shall be provided.
- k. Propeller or rotor and the system for controlling, feathering, or disengaging.
- l. Type of assist takeoff units that are to be employed, where and how they are installed, and any special precautions regarding their use.
- 3.3.3.2.2.6 <u>Engine instruments.</u> All instruments that indicate engine condition or operation shall be described (see 3.2.3d and 3.3.3.2.2).
- 3.3.3.2.2.7 Engine operation. Each phase of engine operation from engine start to engine shutdown shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.3 Engine overheat and fire detection system. These systems shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.4 Engine fire extinguisher system. This system shall be described. Descriptions of equipment with dangerous agents shall include a warning spelling out the dangers, and precautions to follow when using the equipment.
- 3.3.3.2.5 <u>Auxiliary Power Unit(s) (APU).</u> The APU system, compressor assembly, power turbine assembly, accessory assembly, oil system, fuel system, starting system, special control, fire detection and warning system, and fire extinguisher system shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.6 <u>Air turbine motor/ram air turbine.</u> The air turbine motor/ram air turbine operation and cooling shall be described. Descriptions of all components shall be included.
- 3.3.3.2.7 Oil supply system. Components of this system, such as tanks, pump, and cooler shall be described. Unless otherwise specified, a schematic diagram of the oil supply system shall be included. A reference shall be made to the servicing diagram (see 3.3.3.2.43) on oil grade and specification requirements.
- 3.3.3.2.8 <u>Fuel supply system.</u> The fuel supply system shall be fully described. Descriptions shall be provided for the following as applicable:
  - a. Fuel tanks.
  - b. Tank venting.
  - c. Drop tank release controls.
  - d. Boost pumps.
  - e. Gravity pumps.
  - f. Jettisoning.
  - g. Single-point ground refueling system.
  - h. Any requirements for special fuels, what the fuel is used for, and what tanks are to be used in servicing.
  - i. Air-to-air refueling system (with appropriate references to Section VIII and air-to-air refueling operating procedures).

A statement shall be made that approved fuel grades and applicable specifications are covered in the servicing diagram (see 3.3.3.2.43).

3.3.3.2.8.1 <u>Fuel quantity data table.</u> Fuel quantity data shall be given in tabular form in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784 for either print or electronic presentation, as applicable. The names of the tanks appearing in the first column shall be identical to the name appearing on the tank selector; a

more explanatory title may be carried in parentheses, if desired. The table shall include data on each tank (including drop-able and ferry) that is designed for use with the aircraft. Care shall be exercised not to inadvertently quote tank volume as "usable fuel" or "fully serviced." Typical fuel configurations showing the total usable fuel in each case shall be included as a part of this table. For aircraft equipped with fuel quantity gauges reading in pounds, figures denoting pounds shall be followed by the conversion to gallons. A note shall be included indicating that gallon weights are based on a given density in pounds-per-gallon at standard-day temperature.

- 3.3.3.2.9 <u>Electrical power supply system.</u> Alternating current (AC), direct current (DC), and emergency or hot bus supply on complex aircraft, including components such as generators, alternators, and batteries shall be described. The relationship of the APU and external power sources to the electrical system shall be explained. Schematics shall be included in accordance with 3.3.3.2.9.1.
- 3.3.3.2.9.1 <u>Electrical system schematic diagram.</u> A schematic diagram shall be provided showing items such as sources of power, controls, bus arrangement, and circuits connected to each bus. Unless otherwise specified, separate schematics shall be provided for AC and DC systems (see 3.3.3.2.9, 3.2.5.4, and 6.2v).
- 3.3.3.2.9.2 <u>Circuit breakers and fuses.</u> The location and function of all circuit breakers and fuses under the control of the crew member shall be described. Primary emphasis shall be placed on describing the function and general location in conjunction with the system with which it is associated. All major circuit breaker and/or fuse panels shall be displayed with the label of each clearly visible and its location in the aircraft identified (see 3.3.3.2.9.2.1).
- 3.3.3.2.9.2.1 <u>Circuit breaker and junction box diagram</u>. The location of each circuit breaker accessible to and used by the flight crew shall be shown. Each circuit breaker in the panels shall be identified. The location of each junction box containing circuit breakers or fuses shall be included. A circuit breaker index shall be provided for aircraft that have a large number of circuit breakers. The circuit breaker index shall list the aircraft systems alphabetically and list the components alphabetically under each system. The circuit breaker decal name and its location shall be listed next to each component (see 3.3.3.2.9.2).
- 3.3.3.2.10 <u>Hydraulic power supply system.</u> The primary and emergency systems and their related controls shall be described. Data on hydraulic pumps, suction boost pumps, reservoirs, and power transfer units shall be included. A schematic of each hydraulic power supply system shall be provided. A list of systems operated by each hydraulic power supply system shall be included.
- 3.3.3.2.11 <u>Pneumatic power supply system.</u> This system shall be described in the same manner specified for the hydraulic power supply system.
- 3.3.3.2.12 <u>Bleed air supply system.</u> The engine and APU bleed air supply systems shall be described. A schematic diagram of the system and a list of systems supplied with the bleed air shall be included. The bleed air duct overheat detection system shall also be described.
- 3.3.3.2.13 <u>Landing gear system.</u> This system, including information covering gear extension and retraction, position of gear doors when gear is extended, extension and retraction times, shall be described. A schematic of the landing gear system shall be provided. Complex and unique gear systems (i.e., ski systems) shall be discussed separately. Emergency gear operations shall be discussed.
- 3.3.3.2.14 <u>Ground steering system.</u> Items such as nose gear steering system, main gear steering, emergency steering, and crosswind positioning shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.15 Brake system. The brake system, including the anti-skid system, shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.16 <u>Drag chutes and arresting equipment.</u> Applicable types of aerodynamic drag devices and arresting hooks shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.17 Wing flaps, slat system, and boundary layer control. All flaps, slats, boundary layer control, or other lift devices shall be described. Extension and retraction times shall be included.
- 3.3.3.2.18 <u>Wing sweep system.</u> This system shall be described. Precautions to be observed during operation and flight shall be included. The sweep settings which lead to optimum flight for various conditions such as takeoff, landing, and supersonic flight shall be listed.

- 3.3.3.2.19 Wing fold system. This system shall be described and applies to both fixed and rotary wings. Precautions to be observed to ensure that wings are locked in the spread condition shall be included.
  - 3.3.3.2.20 Speed brake system and spoiler system. All systems used for aerodynamic braking shall be described.
  - 3.3.3.2.21 <u>Stall limiter system.</u> This system and associated equipment such as computers, Angle-Of-Attack (AOA) indicators, and warning devices shall be described.
  - 3.3.3.2.22 <u>Flight control systems.</u> Primary and secondary flight controls, trim devices, locking devices, and control column shall be described. A schematic of the flight control systems shall be included.
  - 3.3.3.2.23 <u>Automatic flight control system.</u> Automatic flight control and augmentation systems, including operational checkout procedures and normal operating procedures, shall be described.
  - 3.3.3.2.24 <u>Pitot static system.</u> This system, including pitot-static heat, shall be described and all components receiving inputs from it shall be listed.
  - 3.3.3.2.25 <u>Flight instruments.</u> The aircraft flight instruments/instrument displays and their associated systems shall be described. Detailed description and operation of individual instruments is not required if the same information is provided in other documents (see 6.8.2) that are readily available to the flight crew. The requirements of 3.2.3d apply to the description of the instruments.
  - 3.3.3.2.25.1 <u>Integrated flight displays</u>. Integrated flight displays, including heads-up displays and glass cockpit displays, shall be illustrated and described in sufficient detail. Dynamics, scale, and sign convention of analog displays shall be described. Unique color representations (color meaning) for integrated displays shall be defined. Limitations/restrictions on the use of integrated displays during night flight or Instrument Meteorological Conditions (IMC) shall be described. Where flight instrument displays are interchangeable with other displays (i.e., on multi-function displays), the required display format for IMC or night flight shall be specified.
  - 3.3.3.2.25.2 <u>Flight instrument terminology</u>. The terminology used for flight instruments shall be consistent and shall be based on established Air Force standards (see 6.8.2).
  - 3.3.3.2.25.3 Auxiliary flight reference system. This system shall be described.
  - 3.3.3.2.26 <u>Doors, hatches, and ladders.</u> Operation of doors, hatches, and ladders shall be described. Instruction for entry into the aircraft, if the entry is not obvious, shall be included. A diagram(s) of all doors, hatches, and ladders shall be shown to clearly indicate their location, operating handles or levers, and safety indicators.
  - 3.3.3.2.27 <u>Canopies.</u> All controls, both external and internal, shall be described. Canopy defrost, including the settings required for high altitude and the prevention of frost or fog accumulation during rapid descent, shall be described. A diagram(s) of all canopies and their controls, indicating the opening, closing, and safety positions, shall be included.
  - 3.3.3.2.28 <u>Seats, ejection seats, and modules.</u> Crew member seats shall be described. Ejection seat (module) and controls emphasizing how they are affected by other systems shall be described in sufficient detail. Applicable hardware, including survival equipment, automatic safety belt controls, triggering device for the automatic parachute, and its correct attachment shall be described. Appropriate illustrations of the equipment components shall be included.
  - 3.3.3.2.29 <u>Air conditioning system.</u> Air source, air conditioning units or heaters, distribution, temperature regulation, air flow regulation, controls, indicators, and system operation shall be described. The air conditioning system may be covered as one system, or as several systems as noted in 3.3.3.2.29.2 through 3.3.3.2.29.5. A schematic of the air conditioning system, indicating the location of key system components of both the air conditioning and the pressurization systems, shall be included.
  - 3.3.3.2.29.1 Compartment heat systems. Separate heating system(s) for compartments shall be described.

- 3.3.3.2.29.2 <u>Pressurization system.</u> The source and effects of pressurized air for both normal and emergency operation shall be described. A pressurization chart depicting the cabin altitudes that can be maintained at any given aircraft altitude and the maximum cabin-to-ambient pressure differential shall be included.
- 3.3.3.2.29.3 <u>Windshield rain removal system.</u> Rain removal systems such as bleed air, windshield wipers, repellent systems, controls, and system operation shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.29.4 Anti-icing and de-icing systems. Information for de-icing of the wings, tail, propellers, rotor blades, pitot heads, temperature probes, AOA vanes, and engine intakes shall be included. Windshield ice, anti-ice, ice detection, fog protection, and system operation shall be included.
- 3.3.3.2.29.5 Avionics equipment cooling system. The system(s) or method(s) provided for cooling avionics or electronic equipment shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.30 <u>Communications and avionics systems.</u> A detailed description, including operation, of all communications and avionics equipment installed on the aircraft shall be provided. The characteristics, interrelationship of equipment, power source, and power requirements of these systems shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.30.1 <u>Communications and avionics equipment table.</u> A table of communications and avionics equipment shall be included and formatted in accordance with the tabular requirements of MIL-STD-38784 for either print or electronic presentation, as applicable. The information shall be as follows:
  - a. Type Type of equipment, such as interphone, command radio, radio compass, Identification Friend or Foe (IFF), long range navigation, and radar altimeter.
  - b. Designation Placard nomenclature or applicable Air Force designation.
  - c. Function Use of equipment, such as intercommunication, short range, two-way voice communication, and navigation.
  - d. Operator (for multiple crew member applications only) Member(s) of the crew responsible for the operation of the equipment.
  - e. Location Location of equipment and controls used to operate equipment.
  - f. Remarks Any notes, cautions, or warnings, which are important to the operation or concerning its affect on other systems in the aircraft. A specific note stating that no transmissions except for emergency (distress) purposes shall be made on emergency channels.
- 3.3.3.2.31 <u>Lighting system.</u> Exterior and interior lighting systems shall be described. When specified by the acquiring activity, a diagram showing areas illuminated by exterior lighting shall be provided (see 6.2w).
- 3.3.3.2.32 Oxygen systems. Crew and passenger oxygen systems shall be described with the crew system identified prior to the passenger system. An oxygen duration chart shall be prepared for each independent oxygen system in the aircraft. The chart shall show hours of oxygen available for crew and passengers (normal and 100 percent use) for various combinations of oxygen pressure versus altitude (see figure 3). The locations of all portable oxygen bottles, recharger points, types of regulators, and masks shall be identified.
- 3.3.3.2.33 Air data computer. The functions of the air data computer and its controls and indicators shall be described. Systems receiving inputs from the air data computer shall be listed.
- 3.3.3.2.34 <u>Armament/weapons system.</u> Reference shall be made to the Nonnuclear and Nuclear Munitions Delivery manuals for comprehensive coverage of the armament/weapons system.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

3.3.3.2.35 <u>Stores coverage</u>. Stores coverage shall make reference to Section V of the manual or the Load Configuration Manual for limits and configurations.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

3.3.3.2.36 <u>Personnel accommodations</u>. All personnel accommodations such as seats, bunks, comfort facilities, galley equipment, coat racks, and equipment provided for the safety and comfort of personnel shall be described.

- 3.3.3.2.37 Emergency equipment. All emergency equipment shall be described except equipment which forms a part of a complete system: i.e., emergency landing gear control shall be treated under landing gear system. Emergency equipment to be covered shall include items such as fire extinguishers, emergency alarms, pyrotechnic equipment, axes, signal lamps, and first-aid kits. An illustration showing the location of all the emergency equipment shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.2.38 <u>Cargo accommodations and aerial delivery.</u> Accesses and space provided for cargo loading, tie down provisions, and aerial delivery equipment shall be described. Precautions to be observed, and references to publications providing information for safe transport and delivery of cargo shall be included. Reference to the aircraft -9 Cargo Loading Manual shall be made, as appropriate.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.3.3.2.39 Navigation system. The navigation system, its controls and indicators, interrelationship of equipment functions, and power sources and requirements shall be described.
- 3.3.3.2.39.1 <u>Navigational aids.</u> Navigational aids not covered under navigation-weapon systems such as terrain following radar, Tactical Air Navigation (TACAN), instrument landing system, and IFF/Selective Identification Feature (IFF/SIF) shall be described. Unless otherwise specified, a note advising the pilot to cross check all TACAN bearings with whatever means on-hand, such as airborne radar and ground radar, shall be included.
- 3.3.3.2.40 <u>Monitoring systems.</u> Monitoring systems not covered under other systems shall be described. Examples include vibration control, health monitoring, and central maintenance systems.
- 3.3.3.2.41 <u>Mission equipment.</u> Special equipment installed on the aircraft to support an assigned mission shall be described. This can include medical evacuation equipment such as patient litters and stanchion kits. If a Mission Crew Manual (see 3.5) is developed, mission equipment information required to support the Mission Crew Manual shall be located in that manual. A reference to the applicable manual shall be made in Section I of the Flight Manual.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.3.3.2.42 <u>Miscellaneous equipment.</u> A description and location of all equipment not covered elsewhere in the manual shall be included. Miscellaneous equipment shall include items such as protective covers, curtains, signal-light stowage, loose equipment storage, war readiness material kit stowage, chart holders, and personnel warning signs.
- 3.3.3.2.43 Servicing Diagram. The Servicing Diagram (see figure 4) shall provide primary and alternate servicing information and cover items such as tanks, holders, containers, and the service points of all items that could be serviced, utilized, or controlled by the flight crew. Emergency fuels shall not be addressed in the servicing diagram. International symbols and specifications for alternate servicing fluids such as fuel, water, alcohol, hydraulic fluid, anti-icing fluid, fire extinguisher agent, APU, fuel, oil, and other consumables shall be included. Reference shall be made to Section V for restrictions resulting from the use of alternate fluids (see 3.3.3.6.5.1). The drag chute and the external power cart shall be included as servicing items. Items such as grease and shock strut fluids shall not be included. The Servicing Diagram shall normally be the last illustration in Section I.
- 3.3.3.3 <u>Section II Normal Procedures.</u> The Normal Procedures section shall cover the normal duties/procedures of the flight crew. Duties of the mission crew are located in Section IV or the applicable Mission Crew Manual (see 3.5).
- 3.3.3.3.1 Flight crew normal duties/procedures. This section shall be concerned primarily with the duties of the crew members who directly contribute to the aircraft operation. It shall contain all normal procedures that are required once the crew member arrives at the aircraft, as well as all normal procedures required to accomplish a flight. The procedures shall include all steps required to ensure flight under conditions such as visual flight rules, night, and instrument conditions. Each crew member's duties that contribute to the physical act of flying the aircraft shall be included in this section (NOTE: whenever practical, duties shall be assigned to other crew members in order to minimize pilot duties). All other duties relating to the operation of the installed equipment required to accomplish the assigned mission shall be covered in Section IV. Checking and proper positioning of installed equipment controls shall be included, if neglect of these operations would

affect the safety or the efficiency of the flight. Function, operation, or effect of controls shall be repeated here only as required for emphasis. The use of warnings, cautions, and notes shall be held to a minimum so that their importance is not de-emphasized. Complete coverage shall be required regarding unique "feel," characteristics, and reaction of the aircraft during specific phases of operation covered in this section (NOTE: complete flight characteristics shall be described in Section VI). Detailed coverage of operations such as taxiing, takeoff, climb, and instrument flight shall be included. All precautions to be observed during the various operations shall be covered. All information on emergency procedures shall be located in Section III.

- 3.3.3.3.1.1 Flight crew duties. The primary duties of each crew member shall be outlined under a single primary paragraph, that shall be subdivided into an introductory paragraph and subordinate paragraphs. The introductory paragraph shall contain a comprehensive description of the primary and alternate functions of the crew member. It shall also include a description of the general duties of the crew member, such as operating the heating system or ascertaining that all hatches in the rear of the aircraft are securely locked. Subordinate paragraphs shall be included as required to present each pertinent phase of flight operation, such as "Before Starting Engine" and "Before Takeoff."
- 3.3.3.3.1.2 <u>Introductory material</u>. Introductory material shall be included to apprise the crew of the special problems involved in operating the aircraft and in crew coordination. Matters such as general mission planning and crew and passenger briefing shall be covered.
- 3.3.3.3.1.3 <u>Danger areas.</u> For jet and turboprop aircraft, an illustration showing danger areas both forward and aft of engines shall be included (see 3.3.3.3.1.12). The exhaust temperatures and velocities at various distances aft of the engines shall be included. The figures for these exhaust temperatures and velocities shall be provided for maximum power, both with and without afterburner, and for idle power. Danger areas for the auxiliary power unit exhaust, turbine areas, and assist takeoff bottles as well as turbine disintegration area, all radiation and any other danger areas, as applicable, shall be included. Approach and departure areas for helicopters, while rotors are turning, shall be included. The acceptable noise level areas for personnel equipped with muff type protectors, aircraft headsets, and ear plugs, as well as personnel with no protection, shall be reflected. These areas shall be depicted for idle power and maximum power (with and without afterburner). Noise levels shall be presented in graphical form.
- 3.3.3.3.1.4 Checklist program. A description of the Flight Manual checklist program shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.3.1.5 <u>Sequence of phases, actions, inspections, and checks.</u> Phases, actions, inspections, and checks shall be arranged chronologically and designed to avoid requiring crew members to retrace any steps. All checks shall be made from left to right or top to bottom. Checks shall be grouped to minimize control manipulation and ground operating time.
- 3.3.3.3.1.6 Special inspections. Procedures for aircraft flown under special conditions, such as scramble or missions requiring intermediate stops, shall be included. Under these conditions only certain items of the preflight, engine run-up, and other applicable procedures need be accomplished to assure a safe operation. A note shall be included stating, "When takeoff is delayed for extended periods of time during intermediate stops because of conditions such as weather or crew rest, completion of all normal procedures shall be required." For the aircraft in which special operations frequently occur, a code shall be developed to identify each item of a normal procedure that must be performed during the special operation, for example: External power-connected items not coded may be checked at the discretion of the flight crew except when an aircraft has been cocked for scramble. In this case it is imperative that only the coded (see 3.2.4.2.5) items be accomplished.
- 3.3.3.3.1.6.1 <u>Passenger briefing.</u> For aircraft capable of carrying passengers, a line item titled "Passengers Briefed" is required under both the "Before Starting Engines" and the "Descent" checklists. Also, a statement shall be included stating that the pilot is responsible for this briefing. However, it may be delegated to another crew member. A sample passenger briefing card shall be included. The passenger briefing shall be presented as follows:
  - a. Predeparture Names of flight crew, destination, altitude of flight, time of flight, use of equipment, location of emergency exits, introduction to alarm bell and other items (such as smoking on military flights).

- b. Over-water Emergency equipment, location of safety jackets, and other items.
- c. Arrival Advice during descent pertaining to seat belts, local time, no smoking, and like items.
- 3.3.3.3.1.7 <u>Flight planning.</u> A requirement, that items such as fuel, airspeed, and power settings be determined as necessary to complete the proposed mission, using the data contained in the Performance Data (see 3.4.10.9), shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.8 <u>Takeoff and Landing Data (TOLD).</u> TOLD shall be provided to the flight crew for operation of the aircraft. Reference shall be made to the location of the instructions for preparation and utilization of TOLD (see 3.4.10.9.3.1).

Electronic presentation: When approved by the acquiring activity (see 3.7.2.6, electronic presentation, and 6.2bu), when electronic or digital methods of effectively computing and displaying TOLD, such as by means of a Mission Planning Environment (MPE), are authorized for use by the flight crew during aircraft operations, a TOLD card is not required. Otherwise, the TOLD card shall be developed for use as specified herein (see print presentation below).

Print presentation: The TOLD card shall be developed to provide the TOLD for utilization by the flight crew. See figure 5 and 3.4.10.9.3.1 (print presentation).

- 3.3.3.3.1.9 Weight and balance. A statement instructing the pilot to obtain weight and balance data for takeoff and landing shall be included. Reference shall be made to the applicable weight and balance forms within TO 1-1B-50.
- 3.3.3.3.1.10 <u>Preflight check.</u> The preflight check shall include all required checks after arrival at the aircraft and prior to starting engines. On larger aircraft, the interior inspection may precede the exterior inspection so that controls may be positioned to facilitate the exterior inspection. The requirements in 3.3.3.3.1.10.1 through 3.3.3.3.1.10.4 are typical and should be followed as listed. The flight crew inspection shall be based upon the premise that all required maintenance inspections have been completed.
- 3.3.3.3.1.10.1 <u>Before inspection.</u> A requirement directing that appropriate maintenance forms be reviewed for status of the aircraft and that the required maintenance inspections have been completed and signed off shall be included.
  - a. Before exterior inspection, the proper position of all controls affecting safety shall be covered. All other actions essential to perform a satisfactory exterior inspection, such as unlocking of the flight controls and noting the position indicated by the trim tab indicators, shall be included.
  - b. The alarm bell checkout procedures shall precede the application of external and battery power.
  - c. All matters which must be considered before the interior inspection is initiated shall be covered. This would include matters such as connection and position of external power unit and stationing of personnel outside of the aircraft to assist in the interior inspection.
- 3.3.3.3.1.10.2 Exterior inspection. All exterior points to be checked shall be included, emphasizing the major components which have an effect on safety of flight. The inspection shall proceed around the aircraft, presenting the inspection items in a logical sequence. For aircraft equipped with external fuel tanks and no direct reading quantity gauge, the following shall be included: "Visually check each tank for fuel level. If quantity is questionable, use dip stick to determine the amount. Assure the caps are replaced and properly secured." Diagrams covering the paths to be followed and the various checks to be made during the exterior inspections shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.10.3 <u>Interior inspection.</u> The complete interior inspection shall be described and shall include the following, as applicable:
  - a. A check to ascertain that all miscellaneous equipment (see 3.3.3.2.42) is stowed as required.
  - b. Positioning of all applicable controls and the checking of all applicable indicators.
  - c. Insofar as practical, all controls shall be positioned as required for engine starting.
  - d. Functional checks for all the systems, which can be performed before the engines are started.

- e. For aircraft in which engine power is not necessary, flight controls shall be checked for free and correct movement.
- f. Check headrest area of the ejection seat to determine if the face curtain handles are properly stowed, the catapult pin is installed and connected to the removal mechanism, and the catapult firing yoke is properly positioned and connected.
- g. Instructions that the controls be positioned as necessary to facilitate exterior inspection.

  Instructions to reposition any controls set to facilitate the exterior inspection shall be included.

  (Applicable only for the aircraft where the interior inspection is performed before the exterior.)
- h. Instructions on the use of external power or on-board auxiliary power units, and any necessary switching involved in its use.
- i. Interior inspection diagram for large aircraft.
- 3.3.3.3.1.10.4 <u>Before starting engines</u>. Precautions to be observed and checks to be accomplished "Before Starting Engines" shall be included. These are checks that could not be properly accomplished during the interior inspection, such as routing of anti-g suit hose, oxygen system, seats and pedals, safety belt and shoulder harness, and parking brake. If applicable, a passenger briefing as described in 3.3.3.3.1.6.1 shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.11 <u>Starting engines.</u> Complete procedures for starting engines, including the starting order for multi-engined aircraft, shall be provided. For jet and turboprop aircraft, procedures to avoid hot starts and precautions to be observed when a hot start is experienced shall be included. Instructions outlining the restrictions related to the possible affects of adverse weather during engine start (see 3.3.3.8.2) shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.12 Engine ground operation. Engine speed for warm-up and ground operation shall be specified in Revolutions Per Minute (RPM). Any special precautions or requirements (i.e., operation in supercooled fog etc.) shall be included. Reference shall be made to danger area illustrations for hazardous operation (see 3.3.3.3.1.3).
- 3.3.3.3.1.13 <u>Before taxiing.</u> All checks to be accomplished before taxiing, such as check of flight controls for free and correct movement, checkout of the automatic flight control system, hatches and doors, IFF/SIF, standby control locks, hydraulic pressure, chocks, obtain clearance to taxi, advising crew, and check safety belt fastener shall be included. Checks of the safety lock pins may be performed prior to taxiing.
- 3.3.3.3.1.14 <u>Taxing.</u> All information which is useful to the pilot while taxing, such as the melting and freezing of ice on painted stripes, precautions to help avoid ground accidents during the day and night, engine operation, engine power settings, checking of flight instruments, and crosswinds, shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.15 <u>Turning Radius and Ground Clearance Diagram.</u> A diagram illustrating minimum turning radius and ground clearances for items such as wings, gear, propellers, and rotors shall be included. A caution denoting the outward sweep of swept-wing aircraft during turns shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.16 <u>Engine run-up.</u> Complete instructions for checking items such as engine and propeller operation including power and ignition shall be included. Means of assuring that the propeller is not in reverse pitch shall be covered. The proper use of brakes during run up shall be described.
- 3.3.3.3.1.17 <u>Before takeoff.</u> All checks that must be accomplished prior to takeoff, such as trim tabs, altitude indicator setting, wing sweep position, and flap/slat position, hydraulic pressure, shall be listed. If applicable to the aircraft and not accomplished prior to taxi (see 3.3.3.3.1.13), the safety lock pins shall be checked and removed prior to takeoff.
- 3.3.3.3.1.18 <u>Line up.</u> Items required to be accomplished between "Before Takeoff" and "Takeoff" phases shall be included. The procedures shall be as brief as possible.
- 3.3.3.3.1.19 <u>Takeoff</u>. Takeoff shall be the period when the aircraft is lined up on the runway and power is applied for the takeoff run until the aircraft is airborne and cleaned up for the after takeoff climb. The transition to forward flight for helicopters shall be considered a part of the takeoff. The takeoff information shall include coverage of an engine failure during takeoff and a reference to Section III for the appropriate emergency procedures. A description of the takeoff that covers procedures necessary to

complete a normal takeoff shall be included. The takeoff data in the Performance Data shall be predicated on normal takeoff (see 3.4.10.3.3.1). A statement of this fact shall be included. As a minimum, the following shall be included in the takeoff procedures:

- a. Use of controls to overcome engine torque, if applicable.
- b. Force required to lift nose wheel or tail wheel, if applicable.
- c. Conditions that may affect takeoff such as Runway Surface Condition (RSC), Runway Condition Reading (RCR), crosswind, runway length, runway slope, ambient conditions, and obstacle clearance (see 3.4.10.3.5.8).
- d. Takeoff configuration such as external stores, Center of Gravity (CG) location, gross weight, and flap position (see 3.4.10.3).
- e. Effect of trim changes that may be required after breaking ground.
- f. Recommended procedures such as the use of brakes, anti-skid, flaps, and trim; and the effects of deviating from the recommended procedures.
- g. Peculiarities of the particular type of aircraft (for example: Vertical/short takeoff and landing aircraft, conventional aircraft, and helicopters).
- h. Peculiarities of the particular model (for example: Some aircraft reach flying speed before they reach rotation speed with forward CG).
- i. High altitude takeoffs and runway requirements.
- j. Means of determining when a takeoff should be aborted.
- k. Effects of wake turbulence (wing tip vortices) on the specific aircraft being covered. Include time interval before taking off behind helicopters, large aircraft, etc. Include procedures to be used such as attempt to remain above and upwind of the preceding aircraft's flight path.
- l. Instrument takeoff procedures where they differ from normal procedures or a statement that they are the same.
- m. Any other item requiring consideration.
- 3.3.3.3.1.20 Takeoff, landing, instrument approach, and missed approach diagrams. Diagrams covering each phase of takeoff, landing, instrument approach, and missed approach shall be included. The landing and the missed approach diagrams may be presented separately or as a single illustration. These diagrams are not intended to show paths to be flown but are intended to establish steps of procedure chronologically; therefore, care shall be taken not to imply that the illustrated path must be followed literally. The titles of these illustrations shall include the word "typical" to prevent this misinterpretation. The diagrams shall indicate the specific actions required to accomplish the indicated phase of operation, such as: "release brakes" and "retract flaps in 10 degree increments." Each of these diagrams shall be based on a normal takeoff or landing gross weight. The weight and configuration on which the diagram is based shall be prominently displayed. Emphasis shall be placed on the fact that airspeeds are based on this single weight. To avoid confusion with the checklists, the actions in these diagrams shall not be numbered. Depending on the complexity of the aircraft, the variation in airspeeds shall be covered by references to the Performance Data, percentage of stall, or incremental increases in airspeed with weight of fuel remaining. Tabular presentations showing variation of airspeeds with weight shall not be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.21 Special type takeoffs. Other types of takeoff such as instrument, catapult launched, assisted, short field, and rotor bleed (helicopters), shall be covered, including appropriate "Warnings" and "Cautions." Unusual takeoffs shall be included only with the approval of the acquiring activity and the Flight Manual Manager (see 6.2x). For helicopters and conventional aircraft that can be operated from or in proximity of terrains having adverse winds or drafts, coverage with necessary illustrations explaining how to cope with these conditions shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.22 After takeoff climb. All actions to be accomplished immediately after takeoff such as braking wheels, retracting landing gear, or retracting flaps shall be included. Applicable provisions for an oxygen

system check shall be made. If flap retraction procedure differs under various conditions such as heavy weight or weather, this information shall be included. Minimum airspeed and altitude for retracting flaps shall be covered. For aircraft of highly variable gross weight, the climb shall be covered, and the airspeed at which climb should be started shall be stated (see 3.4.10.3.5.19). Maximum angle of bank versus minimum flap retract speed shall be covered. Control of the aircraft under instrument flight conditions from takeoff through acceleration to climb speed shall be included.

- 3.3.3.3.1.23 <u>Climb.</u> Normal climb procedures that are required to produce the results stated in the Performance Data climb charts (see 3.4.10.4) shall be included. Proper positioning of engine cooling flaps and the relation of airspeed to cooling shall be emphasized.
- 3.3.3.3.1.24 <u>Cruise</u>. Actions that must be taken when the transition from climb to cruise is made shall be covered. Any particular actions that must be considered during cruise flight shall be covered. Actual procedures shall not be included in this paragraph beyond those required to transition from climb to cruise.
- 3.3.3.3.1.25 <u>Flight characteristics.</u> Reference shall be made to Section VI for information regarding flight characteristics.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.3.3.3.1.26 <u>Descent.</u> The procedural steps for the descent phase of operation shall be included. The checklist shall include all checks which must be made immediately before and during descent to land. Normal descent procedures required to produce the results stated in the Performance Data charts shall be covered in detail. Special instructions regarding various types of descent such as en route, tear drop, rapid (with spoiler), and rapid (clean) penetration shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.27 <u>Holding.</u> Airspeeds and other pertinent information for various holding configurations shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.28 <u>Instrument approaches.</u> Procedures for all instrument approaches shall be included. Applicable precautions and restrictions shall be covered. Diagrams to illustrate approach patterns with consideration of aircraft configuration and capability (see 3.3.3.3.1.20) shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.3.1.29 <u>Automatic approach.</u> Preparations, procedures, and precautions to be followed during the automatic approach shall be covered. Unsatisfactory approach indications, and procedures for discontinuing such an approach shall be described.
- 3.3.3.3.1.30 <u>Circling approaches.</u> Aircraft configuration, airspeed, maximum bank angles, and AOA shall be described. If the airspeed used during the circling maneuver exceeds the maximum speed allowed for that aircraft's instrument category, the appropriate higher category shall be specified.
- 3.3.3.3.1.31 <u>Before landing.</u> All applicable procedures and steps that must be accomplished prior to landing shall be covered (see 3.4.10.8). A fuel check shall be provided. Reference shall be made to the weight and CG limitations covered in Section V.
- 3.3.3.3.1.32 <u>Landing</u>. The problems that may be encountered during the landing phase shall be discussed. Normal landing procedures that are required to produce the results stated in the landing charts of the Performance Data shall be covered (see 3.4.10.8). Procedures such as use of brakes, nose wheel on or off the runway, and drag chute deployment shall be included. The procedures for each type of landing that can be made shall be included. For vertical takeoff and landing aircraft, the transition from conventional flight shall be discussed. The effects of wake turbulence on the landing phase of the specific aircraft shall be covered. Include time interval before landing behind large aircraft, helicopter, etc. Include hazards of penetrating the center of the vortex core. Reference shall be made to Section VII for description of hydroplaning. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, the information included in this paragraph need not be in checklist form (see 6.2y).
- 3.3.3.3.1.33 Go around/missed approach. All instructions such as trim changes and flap settings for executing a go around/missed approach shall be included. Proper throttle use shall be emphasized. A diagram as described in 3.3.3.3.1.20 shall be provided.

- 3.3.3.3.1.34 <u>Touch and go landings.</u> Touch and go landing procedures, including any differences caused by use of the crosswind landing gear, shall be provided. Traffic pattern procedures shall be included, or may be combined with the "Before Landing" or "Touch and Go" procedures provided all essential items are covered. The procedures shall note that touch and go landings introduce an element of danger because of the many rapid actions that must be executed while rolling on the runway at high speed.
- 3.3.3.3.1.35 After landing. All checks and operations to be accomplished after turnoff from runway and before the parking area is reached shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.36 <u>Hot refueling.</u> If applicable, coverage shall include all procedures required (and necessary precautions to be taken) before entering the refueling area, during refueling, and when departing the area.
- 3.3.3.3.1.37 Engine shutdown. The proper procedures for engine shutdown, including all precautions to be observed shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.1.38 Postflight. Procedures necessary to accomplish the postflight check shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.39 <u>Before leaving aircraft.</u> Actions necessary to position all controls and control locks and to secure the aircraft shall be covered. Procedures, as applicable, shall be provided to ensure that classified codes have been removed from any system installed (i.e., IFF/SIF). A requirement for the flight crew to make entries into the AFTO Form 781 recording any flight limits that have been exceeded, shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.40 Alert procedures. Since a crew on alert status will use the alert procedures checklist as their master checklist, the alert procedures checklist shall include all the procedures required to operate the aircraft under the alert concept. Once the crew member is in the midst of the alert checklist, there shall not be any reference to the normal procedures checklist. Normal operating procedures contained in the normal flight crew checklist shall be included in the alert checklist. This allows the duplication of those procedures only in the alert checklist. The alert section of the Flight Manual may contain the normal procedural step without amplification. This will allow for continuity in learning the procedures without having to reference throughout the Flight Manual. Appropriate references shall be made to the normal operating procedures section in the aircraft Flight Manual for amplification. Amplification of the alert procedural entries shall be avoided if such amplification is already provided in the normal procedures. The addition of alert procedures shall have no effect on the normal procedures. The following detail requirements applicable to alert procedures shall be included.
- 3.3.3.3.1.40.1 <u>Explanatory material</u>. A complete explanation of the alert concept, the interrelationship of crew members including the ground crew, and the proper use of the checklist shall be included as an introduction to the alert procedures. Each phase of operation shall include an explanation of the purpose of the phase and when it is employed.
- 3.3.3.3.1.40.2 <u>Arrangement of the alert procedures.</u> The alert procedures shall be divided into two parts. One part shall be a chronological sequence of events when the aircraft is put on alert, is cocked, scramble is performed, and normal flight is continued. The other part shall be the phases of operation that do not follow any particular chronological pattern. The following example could be the phases of operation for a typical manual:

# **PREFLIGHT**

1. Accomplish "Before Interior Inspection," "Interior Inspection," and "Exterior Inspection" as set forth in the normal conditions.

COCKING

**SCRAMBLE** 

#### AFTER TAKEOFF-CLIMB

1. After takeoff, return to the normal conditions beginning with "After Takeoff-Climb."

#### NOTE

The following phases of operation have no particular chronological identification but will have to be used while the aircraft is on alert status as circumstances dictate.

- 3.3.3.4 <u>Section III Emergency Procedures.</u> Section III of the Flight Manual shall describe the procedures to be followed to meet any emergency that could reasonably be expected to occur. The requirements specified in the following paragraphs are not all-inclusive. The emergency section shall be developed based on the best available data for the particular aircraft. The following also shall apply:
  - a. Emergency operation of auxiliary equipment shall be covered only insofar as it affects safety of flight.
  - b. Emergency systems and equipment shall be described in Section I of the manual.
  - c. Section III shall administer only procedural information.
  - d. All pages containing emergency information shall be bordered by emergency data markings as specified in MIL-STD-38784.
  - e. Complete coverage regarding the "feel" characteristics, and reaction of the aircraft during various emergencies affecting flight such as flight with one or more engines inoperative and trim failure, shall be provided.
  - f. All precautions to be observed while coping with an emergency shall be included.
  - g. Coverage of combinations of emergencies is not recommended because of the numerous possible combinations (see 6.16).
  - h. Emergency procedures requiring expediency in landing shall be written with full consideration of the expected time-to-failure after initial malfunction of the critical system(s) (see 6.14).
  - i. The terms "Land as Soon as Possible" and "Land as Soon as Practical" are defined in the introduction to Section III (see 3.3.3.4.4.1), and shall be used throughout the section as general guidance (where appropriate) to relate to the aircrew the degree of urgency in landing.
- 3.3.3.4.1 <u>Arrangement.</u> The emergency procedures in Section III shall be presented either by phase of operation (see 3.3.3.4.1.1) or by system (see 3.3.3.4.1.2) as specified by the acquiring agency (see 6.2z).
- 3.3.3.4.1.1 <u>Phase of operation arrangement.</u> If an emergency can occur in more than one phase of operation, it shall be presented in the phase where it is most likely to occur first. When phase of operation arrangement has been specified, the sequence shall be as presented below:
  - a. Introduction (see 3.3.3.4.4.1).
  - b. General Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4.4.2).
  - c. Ground Operation Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4.4.3).
  - d. Takeoff Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4.4.4).
  - e. In-flight Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4.4.5).
  - f. Landing Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4.4.6).

- g. Miscellaneous Emergencies (see 3.3.3.4.4.8).
- 3.3.3.4.1.2 System arrangement. Under the system arrangement, the General Emergency Procedures portion shall contain such "flight oriented" procedures as; out of control and spin recovery; ejection and bailout; emergency descent; forced landing; ditching, etc. The coverage and content requirements for non-system oriented procedures are the same as for the phase of operation arrangement. When system arrangement has been specified, the sequence shall be as presented below:
  - a. Introduction (see 3.3.3.4.4.1).
  - b. General Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4.4.2).
  - c. System Emergency Procedures (see 3.3.3.4.4.7).
  - d. Miscellaneous Emergencies (see 3.3.3.4.4.8).
- 3.3.3.4.2 <u>Narrative versus numerical presentation.</u> Normally, if the crew member must analyze the emergency to determine subsequent actions, available information needed to help determine the correct action shall be presented in narrative form. All definite procedures shall be presented in numerical steps.
- 3.3.3.4.3 <u>Critical emergency procedures.</u> The critical emergency steps (boldface type) in a critical emergency procedure shall be the steps that must be performed immediately without reference to a written checklist. Any other steps, when there is time to consult a checklist, shall be considered noncritical and shall be in standard type. A statement requiring crew members to be able to demonstrate correctly, the accomplishment of bold faced procedures in the published sequence without directly referring to the checklist, shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.3.1 <u>Criteria for determining critical emergency procedures.</u> Critical emergency procedures, if required, shall be selected from the basic emergency procedures by the contractor. These procedures shall be approved by the acquiring activity. The criteria for determining a critical emergency procedure shall be as follows:
  - a. It must be a serious emergency.
  - b. It must be acted upon immediately with no time to refer to the printed checklist.
  - c. It must have a reasonable frequency rate.
- 3.3.3.4.3.2 <u>Criteria for critical emergency steps.</u> If an emergency procedure is determined to be critical, it shall be written as follows:
  - a. It shall be easy to understand and learn.
  - b. It shall contain only the items that must be performed immediately to alleviate the emergency sufficiently to permit time for the flight crew to refer to the printed checklist.
  - c. It shall be as brief as possible.
  - d. It shall consist of consecutive primary line items. Critical and noncritical emergency steps shall not be intermingled. For example, if steps 1 and 5 are critical, steps 2, 3, and 4 shall also be critical, or the procedure shall be rearranged so that steps 1 and 5 are consecutive line items and not intermingled. Further, the sequence shall begin with the first critical procedural step.
  - e. Line items directing standard action such as alerting the crew and maintaining directional control, or items involving a crew member's analysis and judgment of the particular situation, such as "land as soon as practical," shall not be included as critical emergency steps. This information is addressed in the introduction to Section III.
  - f. The terms contained in the glossary of terms shall be used to the maximum extent possible without deviating from the requirement to utilize crew station placarded terms.
  - g. Insofar as possible, the nomenclature used, regarding the action to be performed, shall be the same between aircraft containing like items or procedures.
- 3.3.3.4.4 <u>Phase and system arrangement sequences.</u> The sequences for the phase of operation and system arrangements are defined as follows:

3.3.3.4.4.1 <u>Introduction</u>. The introduction shall include information on the layout and use of the section and a statement outlining the three basic rules to emergency actions. This statement should be similar to: "In all emergencies, the overriding considerations must be to: 1. Maintain aircraft control. 2. Analyze the situation. 3. Take proper action." The introduction shall explain the general information that will not be found in, but will apply to, all critical emergency procedures (see 3.3.3.4.3.2). An illustration shall be provided to show locations of the miscellaneous emergency equipment (see 3.3.3.4.5.1). In addition, the introduction shall contain the following definitions for Land as Soon as Possible and Land as Soon as Practical for fixed winged aircraft (airplanes) or rotary winged aircraft (helicopters).

#### 3.3.3.4.4.1.1 Fixed winged aircraft.

Land as Soon as Possible - An emergency will be declared. A landing should be accomplished at the nearest suitable airfield considering the severity of the emergency, weather conditions, field facilities, ambient lighting, aircraft gross weight, and command guidance.

Land as Soon as Practical - Emergency conditions are less urgent, and although the mission is to be terminated, the degree of the emergency is such that an immediate landing at the nearest adequate airfield may not be necessary.

# 3.3.3.4.4.1.2 Rotary winged aircraft.

Land as Soon as Possible - The nature and environment of the emergency dictates that a landing be made at the first available area which will assure minimal injury to crew or minimum damage to the aircraft.

Land as Soon as Practical - The nature and environment of the emergency dictates that a landing be made at the first available area or landing site which will assure no injury to the crew or damage to the aircraft and provides acceptable access for corrective actions.

- 3.3.3.4.4.2 General Emergency Procedures. The General Emergency Procedures shall include all reasonably expected emergencies that could occur in two or more phases of operation or affect two or more systems or subsystems. This grouping is intended to separate the procedures which are treated as an entity and are not associated with a particular phase of operation or system. Care shall be taken to restrict the procedures of this grouping to prevent destroying the phase or system grouping of Section III of the manual and to eliminate confusing cross-referencing during an emergency.
- 3.3.3.4.4.2.1 Minimum control speeds (air and ground). Minimum control speeds (air and ground) shall be presented either by a single paragraph or by separate paragraphs under the general emergency procedures or in the appropriate phase of operation. The minimum control speed for the aircraft including information such as "with and without" boost and, if applicable, pertinent information in sequence such as gross weight, power available, application, aircraft configuration, crew duties, and recovery techniques shall be discussed. Reference shall be made to the Performance Data for definitions of minimum control speeds. See MIL-STD-1797 for definitions of minimum control speeds.
- 3.3.3.4.4.2.2 Engine failure under various conditions. Actions to be taken in the event of engine failure under various conditions shall be included. Complete procedures to be followed in shutting down the malfunctioning engine and establishing continued flight shall be included. A diagram covering takeoff, landing, and missed approach with one or more engines inoperative (see 3.3.3.4.5.3), shall be provided. Insofar as possible, the shutdown procedures shall be identical to the procedures required in the event of engine fire. These procedures shall be subdivided under three individual paragraph headings as follows:
  - a. Maintain necessary control and power Items such as regaining lost power by advancing throttles and adjusting mixtures on good engines and regaining flight control shall be described in narrative form.
  - b. Shutdown The critical steps necessary to stop the engine and prepare to fight a possible engine fire shall be included.

- c. Clean-up The noncritical steps required to completely shutdown the engine, trim the aircraft, and establish necessary power settings for continued flight shall be included. If practical, a common shutdown procedure which is applicable to the various engine emergencies requiring shutdown shall be given.
- 3.3.3.4.4.2.3 Abort and barrier engagement. As applicable, a combined procedure for both abort and barrier engagement (applicable to takeoff or landing) shall be provided. Where applicable, it shall include use of the tail hook. The considerations for making the decision whether to abort and whether to engage the barrier shall be discussed. Engaging the barrier on the approach end of the runway and the type of emergencies which might warrant this engagement, shall be mentioned. Mention shall be made of stores that may be jettisoned on the runway to reduce aircraft weight to barrier and tail hook limitations or to improve configuration and increase probability of engagement and that this jettisoning is done at the pilot's discretion. A narrative comparison of the danger of jettisoning stores on the runway with the improved capability of barrier engagement shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.2.4 <u>Canopy or hatch retention or jettisoning.</u> Where applicable, an explanation of the advantages of retaining the canopy or hatch for crash landing, aborted takeoffs, and barrier engagements shall be included. Instructions to disconnect all leads and restraints, that could delay evacuation before opening the canopy, to minimize the crew members' exposure time to dangers such as fires, outside explosions, and debris, shall be included. Instructions to use normal canopy opening procedures and each alternate method to open the canopy shall be included. The safest alternate method and the hazards involved shall be listed first; the second safest alternate shall be listed second and so on, until all methods are included. The canopy breaker tool shall be discussed (NOTE: an exception to retaining the canopy is in the case of ditching; in the case of ditching, the canopy should be jettisoned). It shall also be mentioned that the helmet visor should be in the down position for crash landings, aborted takeoffs, and barrier engagements.
- 3.3.3.4.4.2.5 <u>Landing gear retraction while on the ground.</u> The possibility of retracting the landing gear while the aircraft is on the ground as a last resort to stop the aircraft shall be discussed. Procedures shall be included as necessary.
- 3.3.3.4.4.2.6 <u>Jettisoning external stores</u>. The advantages and disadvantages of jettisoning external stores on the ground and in flight, the types of stores that may be jettisoned and the possibility of jettisoned stores colliding with the aircraft or other aircraft in close proximity shall be discussed.
- 3.3.3.4.4.2.7 <u>Emergency ground egress.</u> Procedures for evacuating the aircraft shall be included. Appropriate warnings such as the inadvertent deployment of a survival kit shall be included. Items such as primary and alternate escape routes and location of doors and escape hatches to be used shall be specified.
- 3.3.3.4.4.3 <u>Ground Operation Emergency Procedures.</u> Ground operation emergencies shall be all emergencies that occur when the aircraft is on the ground except during takeoff and landing. The various types of emergencies which may occur on the ground and the procedures which should be followed to meet each emergency shall be described. An emergency egress illustration shall be provided (see 3.3.3.4.5.2). The ground operation emergencies shall not include takeoff and landing.
- 3.3.3.4.4.3.1 Engine fire or overheat during start or shutdown. Complete instructions regarding the recommended procedures for addressing an engine fire or overheat condition shall be included. One or more procedures may be necessary depending on the aircraft. Insofar as possible, a common engine shutdown procedure following various engine emergencies shall be used; ideally, it will be the same as the normal engine shutdown procedure.
- 3.3.3.4.4.3.2 Emergency brake system operation during taxi. An explanation of brake failures that are most likely to occur, that would warrant use of emergency or alternate brake operation shall be included. Caution against using the emergency brake system if applicable, shall be included. Limitations of the emergency brake system or alternate brake operation shall be mentioned. Pertinent operating information shall be included. Secondary emergencies that may arise from continued operation of an aircraft with a brake system failure, such as loss of hydraulic fluid, shall be mentioned. If applicable, how to prevent such secondary emergencies shall be mentioned.

- 3.3.3.4.4.3.3 <u>Loss of nose landing gear steering.</u> An explanation of the steering failures most likely to occur, especially hardcover signals which would warrant use of emergency or alternate steering, shall be included. Pertinent operating information shall be included. Secondary emergencies that may arise from continued operation of an aircraft with a steering failure, such as overheated brakes, shall be discussed.
- 3.3.3.4.4.4 <u>Takeoff Emergency Procedures.</u> Takeoff emergencies shall be all the emergencies that could occur after the pilot performs the first takeoff action listed in the takeoff procedures in Section II of the manual and ends when the climb configuration or the emergency landing configuration is established.
- 3.3.3.4.4.4.1 Engine failure during takeoff. The possibilities of both forced landing and continued flight shall be included. Information concerning jettisoning external stores, landing gear retraction, pilot techniques, and best airspeed for power available (partial loss of power) shall be included. Reference shall be made to the paragraph concerning runway barrier engagement in Section III of the manual.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.3.3.4.4.4.2 <u>Takeoff with one or more engines inoperative.</u> For multi-engine aircraft, in which takeoff with less than all engines operating is feasible, instructions for such takeoff shall be included. Warnings and precautions shall be discussed. Procedures required to produce the results stated in the appropriate takeoff chart in the performance data of the manual shall be employed. If necessary, a diagram similar to the one required for normal takeoff shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.4.3 <u>Tire failure during takeoff roll.</u> An explanation of the procedures required to be observed in the event of tire failure during takeoff roll shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.4.4 <u>Fire or overheat light during takeoff.</u> Complete precautions and instructions for fire or overheat light during takeoff shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5 <u>In-flight Emergency Procedures.</u> In-flight emergencies shall include all emergencies that could occur from the time the climb configuration is established until the final landing configuration is established. If an emergency (including the loss of controlled flight) will lead to a loss of altitude, the minimum altitude that will be required to recover the aircraft and the point at which ejection or bailout should occur shall be stated. An illustration shall be provided depicting maximum glide (see 3.3.3.4.5.7). If a multi-crew aircraft will require the ejection of the crew members who are nonessential for flying, sooner than the ejection of the crew members who are essential for flying, the procedures shall specify when the crew members who are nonessential for flying shall either eject or bailout.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.1 Out of control procedures. Out of control flight and how it is different from a spin shall be defined. The specific procedures that are needed to return to controlled flight and the sequence in which the procedures are to be accomplished shall be stated. If the sequence of the procedures is not important, this fact shall be included. What the pilot will see (the instruments and the dynamic relationship to the earth), how the aircraft will respond to flight control inputs, and how the pilot will recognize when the aircraft is or is not responding shall be described.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.2 <u>Spin recovery.</u> Spin recovery procedures shall be included. The accompanying text shall refer to Section VI of the manual for an explanation of the spin characteristics of the aircraft.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.3 Engine restart. Complete instructions on the proper means of restarting an engine in flight and resuming normal flight shall be included. Specific details such as airspeed, altitudes, and RPM shall be included. If considered advantageous, engine restart instructions may be presented in chart form. When applicable, a warning shall be included to address safe ejection altitude versus the time it takes to develop usable thrust from minimum airstart RPM.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.4 <u>Propeller malfunction.</u> Complete procedures to be performed in the event of runaway propeller and any other type of propeller failure shall be given. Instructions regarding action to be taken if propeller does not feather properly shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.5 Ejection or bailout. The technique, precaution, and warning signals for leaving the aircraft in flight shall be described. These instructions shall contain information pertaining to all ejection/bailout options under varying conditions such as (but not limited to) airspeed, aircraft attitude, controlled and uncontrolled flight (including spins and dives), and the minimum safe altitudes for ejection/bailout under each

of these conditions. Complete coverage for bailout from aircraft not equipped with ejection systems shall be included. Bailout in the event of ejection seat failure shall be covered in narrative form only. The proper procedure for preparing the aircraft for bailout and the method of jettisoning cockpit enclosures and exterior doors shall be indicated. For aircraft equipped with an escape capsule, the instructions, techniques and precautions involved in use of the escape capsule shall be included. A pictorial sequence of operation for ejection or bailout shall be provided.

- 3.3.3.4.4.5.5.1 Operation of seat-type survival kit. For aircraft that utilize some form of a seat type survival kit, a statement which explains whether activation of the survival kit does (or does not) cut off emergency oxygen supply shall be included. If it does, it shall state that the survival kit should be deployed below 14,000 feet above sea level. In any event, the procedures shall be written to require the survival kit deployment prior to contact with ground or water.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.6 <u>Fire</u>, smoke, and <u>fumes</u>. Complete emergency procedures regarding fire, smoke, and fumes aboard the aircraft shall be provided. Information concerning fire warning indicators, fire suppressant discharge, alternate procedures, fire out confirmation, and the procedures for adjusting for the possible after effects of fire shall be provided. When applicable, information shall be provided concerning the disabling of systems that may be feeding the fire. Procedures for the rapid evacuation of smoke and fumes from the aircraft interior, and the use of aircrew oxygen and smoke equipment, shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.6.1 Engine fire during flight. Complete instructions regarding the recommended method of detecting and extinguishing an engine fire during flight shall be included. Procedures for afterburner overheat shall be included for jet aircraft so equipped.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.6.2 <u>Fuselage and wing fire.</u> Complete instructions regarding the recommended method of combating a fire within the aircraft fuselage and wings shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.6.3 <u>Electrical fire and overheat</u>. Complete instructions regarding the recommended method for extinguishing electrical fires shall be provided. If some fire extinguishers provided are not to be used for electrical fires, that fact shall be stated. Procedures to address electronic overheat conditions that may occur during flight shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.7 System failures. Procedures to address the in-flight failure of systems which would result in an emergency situation shall be provided. Instructions, as applicable, to permit the system to be operated in a degraded condition shall be provided. Information, as applicable, to cover alternate or backup systems that may be engaged to accommodate for the loss or severe degradation of a primary system shall be provided. Examples of systems to be covered are (but not limited to): fuel, oil, electrical, hydraulic, and flight control.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.8 Shock effects to engine or aircraft. If supersonic speeds are possible and give rise to emergencies, procedures to cope with the emergencies such as duct instability and variable inlet ramps shall be covered.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.9 <u>Flight without canopy.</u> The hazards of flight without a canopy or without a hatch, including wind blast effects, shall be discussed.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.10 <u>Crew environment emergencies.</u> Procedures for emergencies such as failure of anti-g suit to deflate, loss of pressurization, excessive temperature (air conditioning), and hypoxia shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.11 <u>Emergency descent.</u> If the difference between a rapid descent and an emergency descent is sufficient to affect the safety of the personnel aboard the aircraft, techniques and procedures for an emergency descent shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.5.12 <u>Structural failure</u>. A structural failure procedure shall be included. This procedure should include necessary pilot and crew procedures in the event of suspected or actual structural failure.
- 3.3.3.4.4.6 <u>Landing Emergency Procedures.</u> Landing emergencies shall include all emergencies that could occur from the time the final landing configuration is established until the aircraft is stopped or departs from the runway. Statements that the canopies should be retained for all landings and that combustion type heaters should be off for emergency landings shall be included. For both hard and soft ground, the following shall be included: Preparation, warning signals to crew, approach, crew positions, harness locks,

landing procedures, and crew/passenger exit. The procedures to be followed to ascertain the degree of aircraft control available when control system malfunction occurs shall be included.

- 3.3.3.4.4.6.1 Forced landing or landing with one or more engines inoperative. The changes in configuration and procedures, and the recommended precautions required for a forced or engine(s)-out landing shall be included. In the event of complete loss of power, it shall be emphasized that ejection or abandonment of the aircraft may be preferable to forced landing, as applicable. Procedures for landing single-engine and twin-engine jet aircraft without thrust shall be included. A missed approach with one or more engines inoperative shall be discussed. A note that the pilot, prior to ejection or abandonment, should attempt to turn the aircraft toward an area where injury or damage to property on the ground or water is least likely to occur shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.6.2 <u>Simulated forced landing or flame-out landing.</u> Procedures for performing a simulated forced landing or flame-out landing shall be included. The danger of falling behind the required airspeed and the best procedures for recovery shall be discussed. Other areas to be considered are areas such as altitude at high key and low key, aircraft configuration, pattern airspeeds, and engine speed. Warnings and cautions as applicable shall be included. A note that the aircraft should always be in a position from which a landing can be completed shall be added.
- 3.3.3.4.4.6.3 <u>Landing gear malfunction</u>. Procedures for emergency extension of the landing gear shall be included. Procedures for combinations such as main gear down, nose gear up, one main gear up, nose wheel cocked, and all gear up shall be included. Procedures for a wheels-up landing shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.4.6.4 <u>Ditching (applicable aircraft)</u>. Complete instructions regarding the method and the best configuration for ditching the aircraft shall be included. Capabilities of the aircraft after ditching and the advantage of ditching versus bailout or vice versa shall be described. The information shall include night ditching, partial-power ditching, power-off ditching, preparation for ditching, and after ditching. The information shall also include blocked escape routes and alternate duties in case some crew members are injured. An illustration, as applicable, showing ditching and crash-landing stations for crew members and passengers, shall be provided (see 3.3.3.4.5.5). In addition, a ditching chart and sea state table shall be included (see 3.3.3.4.5.6).
- 3.3.3.4.4.6.5 <u>Landing without brakes.</u> Procedures for accomplishing a landing when brakes are inoperative and system failures that could lead to this emergency shall be discussed. If failure of these systems affects any other areas, the area affected shall be mentioned. It shall be noted that emergency brakes (if applicable) are limited to a certain number of applications.
- 3.3.3.4.4.6.6 Other landing emergencies. As applicable, emergencies such as flap failure, speed brake failure, asymmetric loads, leading edge slat failure, tire failure upon landing, and scraping of tail shall be covered.
- 3.3.3.4.4.7 System Emergency Procedures. Applicable when the system arrangement has been specified (see 3.3.3.4.1.2): The emergency procedures shall be grouped for each major system of the aircraft. The use of major system groupings, e.g., flight controls rather than flaps, is preferred. The preferred arrangement of systems is HEFOE, but other combinations may be used based on system operational requirements. If specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2aa), the major systems may be contained in separate sections and broken into aircraft-specific subsystems for ease in locating specific emergencies (see 3.3). If contained in separate sections, the system section titles shall be arranged similar to the following: "SECTION III-H EMERGENCY PROCEDURES-HYDRAULICS" or "SECTION III-H HYDRAULICS EMERGENCY PROCEDURES." The general requirements of MIL-STD-38784 for emergency data markings apply.

Electronic presentation: See 3.7.3.2 for requirements for indexing of and navigation/access to emergency data in electronic Flight Manuals. Separate emergency information sections shall be contained in individual scrollable views with associated subsections.

Print presentation: Page numbering shall reflect system designations in a format most suitable for the weapon system, e.g., EH-XX (for Hydraulics), EE-XX (for Electrical), etc. or EA-XX, EB-XX, etc.; the latter example illustrates numbering where HEFOE is combined with other systems. If systems are contained in separate sections, section numbering shall be reflected in page number designations.

- 3.3.3.4.4.8 Miscellaneous emergencies. Critical emergency items shall not appear in the miscellaneous group.
- 3.3.3.4.4.8.1 Emergency entrance. If required by the acquiring activity, instructions regarding means of effecting emergency entrance into the aircraft shall be included (see 6.2ab).
- 3.3.3.4.4.8.2 <u>Hung ordnance</u>. Procedures to be taken when ordnance has failed to leave aircraft after triggering shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.5 Illustrations (Section III).
- 3.3.3.4.5.1 <u>Miscellaneous emergency equipment.</u> A phantom illustration shall show aircraft emergency equipment such as stowed parachutes, fire axes, flares, pyrotechnic pistols, life rafts, hand-held fire extinguishers, and first-aid kits. This illustration shall not include system emergency equipment such as emergency hydraulic controls, engine fire extinguishing systems, and emergency landing gear controls.
- 3.3.3.4.5.2 Emergency egress. If the aircraft is a manned aircraft and is large enough to permit circulation of personnel, the emergency stations and the routes of egress to be followed for ground emergencies, in flight, and after crash-landing on land or water, shall be indicated for all personnel. Coding shall be used to differentiate between routes and exits to be used in flight and routes and exits to be used after a crash-landing. This illustration may be combined with the miscellaneous emergency equipment diagram, unless the resulting illustration would be confusing. Additional illustrations showing the operation of all emergency exits from inside the aircraft shall be included. The location of each exit shall be indicated on a caption drawing(s) of the aircraft.
- 3.3.3.4.5.3 Takeoff, landing and missed approach one or more engines inoperative diagram. A diagram emphasizing the difference between normal procedures and procedures with one or more engines inoperative shall be included. Items such as minimum airspeeds and effects on systems or inoperative systems because of certain engines out shall be emphasized. If there is little or no difference in the full-power available and partial-power available landing, they may be combined with the normal diagram in Section II of the manual, with proper notations. If the diagram for this emergency is identical to the normal procedures, the requirement for this illustration may be deleted; however, a reference should be made to this effect in the text.
- 3.3.3.4.5.4 <u>Smoke identification diagram.</u> A diagram indicating the means of identifying the source of reciprocating engine fires, by the type of smoke and flames emitted from the engine compartment, shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.5.5 <u>Ditching and crash landing stations</u>. As applicable, a diagram showing the position of each crew member and passenger during ditching and crash landing shall be included.
- 3.3.3.4.5.6 Ditching chart and sea state table. A ditching chart and a sea state table shall be included. The ditching chart shall include first actions of the crew members, necessary duties at planned times, equipment items that the crew member is responsible for having in his possession after ditching, position of the crew member during ditching, and most probable egress route for the individual crew member positions. A statement that the sequence of events may be varied depending on existing conditions shall be included on the ditching chart.
- 3.3.3.4.5.7 <u>Maximum glide</u>. An illustration for maximum glide, providing all parameters that affect gliding distance with partial-power or power-off, for maximum glide distances and minimum rate of descent, shall be included. The airspeeds shown shall be integer numbers divisible by five and in Knots Indicated Airspeed (KIAS), and the altitudes shall be for all altitudes below absolute ceiling. The data basis for all helicopters, single-engine aircraft, and twin-engine aircraft shall be given.
- 3.3.3.4.5.8 <u>Warning/Caution Advisory (WCA) Display Analysis illustration.</u> A WCA display analysis illustration shall be included and shall be the last illustration preceding the emergency entrance illustration. It shall list each warning and caution annunciator, the malfunction causing the annunciator to be displayed, and how to cope with and clear the condition.
- 3.3.3.4.5.9 Emergency entrance diagram. A diagram illustrating points at which emergency entrance can be effected into the aircraft after it has crash-landed shall be included. It shall be the last page of Section III of the manual, and the text for emergency entrance shall immediately precede it.

- 3.3.3.5 Section IV Mission Crew Duties and Procedures. The Mission Crew Duties/Procedures section shall cover the responsibilities of each crew member not covered in Section II and shall include a description of the primary and alternate functions of each. The development of procedures in this section shall follow the requirements of Section II unless development of such procedures falls under a separate detail specification. When specified by the acquiring activity, a separate Mission Crew Manual shall be prepared (see 3.5). The acquiring activity shall determine if all or portions of this section shall be included in Mission Crew Manual(s) (see 6.2ac). Depending on the content remaining in Section IV, the following shall apply:
  - a. If all of Section IV is included in a separate manual(s), then a statement that Section IV material is located in the other manual(s) shall be placed under the section title.
  - b. If only portions of Section IV are included in a Mission Crew Manual, then the system title shall be included in Section IV followed by a reference to the applicable manual. The remainder of the section shall be as specified below.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.3.3.5.1 <u>Coverage.</u> Duties of each crew member shall be covered under a single primary paragraph which shall be subdivided into an introductory paragraph and subordinate paragraphs. The introductory paragraph shall contain a comprehensive description of the primary and alternate functions of the crew member. It shall also include a description of the general duties of the crew member, such as operating the heating system or ascertaining that all hatches in the rear of the aircraft are securely locked. Subordinate paragraphs shall be included as required to present each pertinent phase of flight operation, such as "Before Starting Engine" and "Before Takeoff."
- 3.3.3.5.2 Extent of coverage. Emphasis shall be placed on the duties that are driven by the characteristics of the aircraft. A minimum of space shall be devoted to the specialized duties that are the responsibilities of a crew member by virtue of that function; for example, the navigator is fully aware of the responsibilities of a navigator, but may have additional responsibilities assigned.
- 3.3.3.5.3 <u>Crew coordination.</u> A summary of the responsibilities of each crew member shall be included. It shall also relate the coordinated actions between each crew member.
- 3.3.3.5.4 Sequence of phases and actions. Sequence of phases and actions shall be arranged chronologically.
- 3.3.3.5.5 <u>Checks.</u> All checks shall be made from left to right or top to bottom except where chronology must take precedence.
- 3.3.3.5.6 <u>Alignment.</u> This section shall be aligned, according to the physical location of the crew members covered, starting from the front and proceeding to the rear, with the left position taking precedence over the right position.
- 3.3.3.6 <u>Section V Operating Limitations</u>. The Operating Limitations section shall cover all important limitations that must be observed. Limitations that are characteristic only of a specialized phase of operation shall be covered in the explanation of the operation and need not be repeated in this section. Special emphasis shall be placed on any unusual restrictions that are particularly characteristic of the aircraft.
- 3.3.3.6.1 Extent of coverage. The following paragraphs describe the types of limitations to be covered; however, only the criteria that actually limit operation need be included. For example, if the design of the aircraft precludes overloading, a weight limitation explanation is unnecessary. To avoid duplication of limitations, the information appearing in the instrument marking paragraphs (see 3.3.3.6.3) shall not be repeated in the text. If the instrument marking limitations cannot be adequately explained in the space provided by the captions, additional explanations shall be covered under the appropriate paragraph headings. Mach numbers and airspeeds shall be given in the same units as indicated by installed instruments. Table of Servicing Fluids, and when specified, Aircraft Capacities shall be included with a listing of fuels (see 6.2ad). Fluids shall not be listed by brand name; however, a reference to TO 42B1-1-14 for fuels and TO 42C-1-16 for alcohols shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.2 <u>Emergency crew.</u> A statement shall be included that specifies the Emergency Crew requirements as applicable (see 3.3.3.2.1).

3.3.3.6.3 <u>Instrument markings.</u> Each instrument that indicates an operating limit shall be illustrated. Each illustration that contains an engine power instrument shall include a notation of the fuel grade on which the limits are based. The notation of the fuel grade shall be conspicuously located and shall be displayed in boldface type.

Electronic presentation: A link to the illustration shall be located immediately following the Section V TOC. The table shall be formatted in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.

Print presentation: The notation of the fuel grade shall be printed in 12-point font. This illustration shall always begin on the first full page following the TOC in Section V.

- 3.3.3.6.4 <u>Summary Table of Limitations.</u> When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ae), a Summary Table of Limitations shall be provided. The table shall include a summary of the aircraft and system operating limitations as provided in Section V. This table shall immediately follow the Instrument Markings. The table shall be formatted in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.
- 3.3.3.6.5 Engine limitations. Engine limitations covering points such as overspeed, turbo limitations, idle limitations, overboost, overtemperature, and inverted flight shall be included. Limitations that must be observed when alternate fuel grade is used shall be provided. A definition of power referenced in the text and in the Performance Data (see 3.4.10.2) such as maximum thrust, maximum power, and maximum except for takeoff power, shall be included. For helicopters, the various conditions that limit power such as gas producer speed on a cold day and transmission limits shall be included (see 3.4.11.3.3).
- 3.3.3.6.5.1 <u>Alternate fluid limitations.</u> If applicable, the Alternate Fluid Limitations paragraph shall identify alternate fluids that may be used with possible loss of efficiency and increased maintenance/overhaul. These alternate fluids shall be listed in the Aircraft Servicing Diagram (see 3.3.3.2.43).
- 3.3.3.6.5.2 Emergency fuel limitations. The Emergency Fuel Limitations paragraph shall identify emergency fuel, if applicable, that may cause sufficient damage to the engines so that its use shall be limited to a single flight. Include a notation that after an aircraft has been flown with emergency fuel, identify this condition in AFTO Form 781 and ensure that required inspections have been made before releasing for flight. These fuels shall not be listed in the Aircraft Servicing Diagram (see 3.3.3.2.43). A statement that operations or maintenance personnel shall not grant waivers on the use of emergency fuel beyond one time flights shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.5.3 <u>Single-engine/engine-out flight limitations</u>. Performance limitations due to primary or secondary flight controls, trimming requirements, optimum climb/cruise profiles, maneuvering limitations, and landing phase considerations shall be included. Flight characteristics limitations with engine(s) operating in the secondary or backup control mode shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.6 Starter limitations. The limitations applicable to the starter system shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.7 <u>Propeller limitations.</u> Propeller limitations covering points such as reverse pitch and restricted RPM shall be included when applicable.
- 3.3.3.6.8 <u>Rotor limitations.</u> Rotor limitations during flight, power-on and power-off, and during ground operation shall be included for helicopters. Limitations directly related to time shall be clearly stated. The maximum recommended wind velocity for starting and stopping rotors shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.9 <u>Airspeed and mach limitations.</u> Maximum mach or airspeed limits shall be provided for level flight and for various conditions of weight and configuration. Additional airspeed and mach limitations such as the following shall also be included (see 3.2.7.11):
  - a. Maximum dive airspeed.
  - b. Airspeed limitations for jettisoning external stores.
  - c. A chart showing limiting airspeed versus altitude for various configurations or minimum and maximum rotor speeds.
- 3.3.3.6.10 <u>Flight maneuvering limitations</u>. Flight maneuvering limitations such as the following shall be included:

- a. Acrobatic flight.
- b. Restrictions on control movements and bank angle limits.
- c. Limits for slipping or skidding during asymmetric power condition or landing approaches.
- d. Roll coupling phenomena such as roll entry G, AOA overshoots, and rolling limits.
- e. If the manual is for a high speed, highly maneuverable aircraft, a diagram showing acceleration limits for the combinations of airspeeds and altitudes shall be included. Direct reading mach meters shall reflect the reading utilized in the cockpit. Charts for Calibrated Airspeed (CAS), or Indicated Airspeed (IAS) and indicated mach number shall be included. All prohibited regions of operation shall be clearly marked.
- 3.3.3.6.11 Acceleration limitations. Acceleration limitations such as the following shall be included:
  - a. Maximum acceleration with tip tanks.
  - b. Maximum bank at high weights.
  - c. Maximum permissible accelerations under various flight conditions at specific gross weights and fuel versus load distribution.
- 3.3.3.6.12 <u>Hovering limitations</u>. Hovering limitations such as maximum crosswind and downwind (including gusts) and their relation to maximum sideways and rearward flight, limitations caused by recirculation effects, and gross weight limitations shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.13 CG limitations. CG limitations such as the following shall be included:
  - a. Effects such as forward, aft and lateral CG position on towing, taxiing, hover, stall, takeoff, in flight, approach, and landing.
  - b. Limitations due to the use of external or internal hoists or winches.
  - c. Cargo loading limitations due to CG restrictions.
  - d. A CG envelope chart shall be included when necessary. Reference to the Weight and Balance Handbook and the -5 series TO shall be included.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

3.3.3.6.14 Weight limitations. Weight limitations that are not covered or are not emphasized sufficiently in the Weight Limitations Chart (see 3.3.3.6.14.1) shall be included. Limitations for aircraft in which weight distribution is a problem (such as minimum fuel to be carried in the wings at various gross weights) shall be included. Reference shall be made to fuel supply management in Section I (see 3.3.3.2.8). Text shall contain a tabulation of normal, emergency, and overload takeoff gross weights and design zero fuel weight for the aircraft. Sample problems illustrating the affect of aircraft loading shall be presented. Problems concerning an aircraft that has an operating weight greater than the operating weight on which the chart is based, shall be included.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

3.3.3.6.14.1 Weight Limitation Chart. The Weight Limitation Chart shall be provided for aircraft that have weight limitations of such a complex nature that it would be impractical to cover by means of text only (see 3.3.3.6.14). Each component of the chart shall be clearly identified. The purpose of this weight information is to provide operating personnel with the detailed criteria upon which the importance of the mission can be weighed against the degree of risk that is being assumed; not to establish maximums (see 3.4.10.1.4.11). A single chart shall be used to portray the weight capabilities of the aircraft; however, additional charts may be used, when necessary, to portray the various configurations of the aircraft. Various criteria that affect gross weight shall be represented as indicated in 3.3.3.6.14.1.1 through 3.3.3.6.14.1.7 except that criteria which are beyond the weight capabilities of the aircraft need not be shown.

3.3.3.6.14.1.1 Operating weight chart. The chart shall be based on the standard operating weight of the aircraft. The operating weight shall be quoted in boldface type in a conspicuous part of the chart, or a correction grid shall be included for aircraft that have variable operating weights.

- 3.3.3.6.14.1.2 <u>Alternate load.</u> The alternate load which consists of cargo, bombs, and nonstandard equipment shall be shown along the vertical axis of the chart. It shall be noted that an alternate load shall not include any weight carried by the wings. Any load in or under the wings, except fuel or disposable tanks, shall be shown by the use of additional charts.
- 3.3.3.6.14.1.3 <u>Fuel versus alternate load capacity envelope.</u> The various combinations of fuel and alternate load that can be carried by the available capacity of the aircraft shall be illustrated by an envelope. The envelope shall begin at the maximum alternate load and shall show the addition of fuel (with removal of alternate load as necessary) until maximum fuel capacity is reached. Each phase of addition of fuel and removal of alternate load shall be identified.
- 3.3.3.6.14.1.4 Weight limiting factors. Lines representing the various weight limiting factors affecting taxi, takeoff, flight, and landing gross weights shall be included. The basis for the limiting factors shall be as defined in JSSG-2006 (formerly AFGS-87221) for structural limitations. Lines representing other factors that will be detrimentally affected by increasing weight shall also be included.
- 3.3.3.6.14.1.5 Gross weight. The gross weight of the loaded aircraft shall be shown by lines sloping to the axis of the chart. It shall be noted that the origin of the chart represents the standard operating weight of the aircraft (see 3.3.3.2.1.2).
- 3.3.3.6.14.1.6 Stores chart. A chart showing certified stores, weapon loading capability, and restrictions to be observed shall be included. Only stores that are compatible with the aircraft shall be listed. Stores that are not compatible but are to be carried, shall be listed on separate illustrations with sufficient instructions for permissible operation and ample warning on restrictions. If the aircraft is equipped to carry a variety of external stores, information concerning the maximum weight to be carried at each station and the maximum lateral unbalanced load that can be carried shall be included. If a separate loading configuration manual is procured, this information shall be included in the load configuration manual. A reference to the appropriate publication shall be made in this Section of the Flight Manual.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.3.3.6.14.1.7 <u>Brake energy limits chart.</u> A chart showing brake energy limits for various weights, speeds and configurations shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.14.2 Weight limitations chart requirements. Light and dark shading shall be used to emphasize areas of varying degrees of risk. The unshaded area shall include loadings which present no particular problem in regard to strength or performance of the aircraft. The light shaded area shall cover loadings of progressively increasing risk as the dark shaded area is approached. A statement, that caution must be exercised in this area because certain operations may become marginal and aircraft life may be decreased, shall be included. The dark shaded area shall represent loadings that are not recommended. Operation in the dark shaded area should be attempted only when the importance of the mission is such that safety of flight is of secondary consideration.
- 3.3.3.6.14.3 <u>Disposal of cargo and stores.</u> All limitations imposed by the disposal of cargo or stores during flight shall be included.
- 3.3.3.6.14.3.1 <u>Fuel and external disposal tanks.</u> The weight of fuel and external disposable tanks shall be shown along the horizontal axis of the chart.
- 3.3.3.6.15 <u>Barrier limitations</u>. Barrier limitations, with an illustration showing the maximum barrier engaging speeds versus weight for airplane and various arresting systems in use shall be included. Maximum engaging speeds versus weight combinations shall be based on the maximum permissible arresting hook load or the arresting system (barrier) strength, whichever is the lesser.
- 3.3.3.6.16 <u>Drag chute limits.</u> Speed limits for drag chute deployment and any other applicable limits shall be included (see 3.4.10.8.3.2).
- 3.3.3.6.17 <u>Landing limitations.</u> All landing limitations such as the rate of descent, glide slope, landing, and maximum sink rate shall be included (see 3.3.3.3.1.26).
- 3.3.3.6.18 Other limitations. Other types of limitations that affect operation of the aircraft shall be included.

- 3.3.3.7 <u>Section VI Flight Characteristics.</u> The Flight Characteristics section shall fully describe the flight characteristics of the aircraft. Unless otherwise specified (see 6.2af), this section shall contain as a minimum, the following areas:
  - a. Flight control system.
  - b. Normal flight characteristics.
  - c. Dive recovery characteristics.
  - d. Flight with asymmetric loads.
  - e. Abnormal flight characteristics.
  - f. Stalls.
  - g. Departures.
  - h. Spins.
  - i. Engine operation.
- 3.3.3.7.1 Extent of coverage. Coverage in Section VI will vary depending on the type of aircraft covered. The subjects listed in the following paragraphs shall be addressed in describing aircraft flight characteristics. Applicable subjects shall be covered in detail. Any aircraft unique flight characteristics not outlined below shall also be included. All flight limitations should be addressed in Section V and limitations, warnings, or cautions which are not in Sections I, II, or V, shall not be mentioned in Section VI. This section should also address the flight characteristics relative to automatic or integrated systems, such as terrain following, flutter/load alleviation, flight/propulsion control systems, etc., that may be unusual but normally expected.
- 3.3.3.7.2 Flight control system.
- 3.3.3.7.2.1 <u>Control effectiveness.</u> The effectiveness and reactions that may be encountered in the use of the flight controls throughout the entire flight envelope shall be included (see 3.3.3.6.10). When and how the controls are used to achieve maximum performance and any precautions that must be observed shall be stated. Primary and secondary flight controls, e.g., aileron, elevators, rudders, trim tab, speed brakes, slats, cyclic stick, cyclic pitch, etc., control augmentation systems, and other aerodynamic considerations shall be included.
- 3.3.3.7.2.2 <u>Control forces.</u> Characteristics such as roll, yaw, and stick forces-per-gravity (G), in relation to different airspeeds and altitudes shall be included. Susceptibility to G overshoot and pilot induced oscillation shall be described. Charts depicting incidents such as sideslip maneuvering envelopes (depicts relationships between AOA and angle of sideslip) shall be included.
- 3.3.3.7.3 <u>Normal flight characteristics.</u> Normal flight characteristics shall include the following flight regimes as a minimum:
  - a. Heavy takeoff and landing.
  - b. Lightweight takeoff and landing.
  - c. Normal cruise.
  - d. Maneuvering (to include maximum performance, wing sweep, and AOA considerations) with respect to varying altitude and external stores loading.
  - e. Rolling G flight.
  - f. Negative G flight.
  - g. As a minimum, charts with the following details shall be provided:
    - 1. Maneuverability (altitude versus airspeed depicting G available at varying gross weights and drag configurations).
    - 2. CG travel (with respect to fuel consumption).
    - 3. Pitch rate (show aircraft capabilities to achieve pitch rates which could result in G or AOA overshoot).

- 3.3.3.7.4 <u>Dive recovery characteristics</u>. High and low speed diving characteristics of the aircraft shall be described. Dive recovery procedures and precautions shall be covered. A chart showing dive recovery techniques (various G pullouts for combinations of altitude, airspeed, dive angles, and various aircraft configurations) shall be included.
- 3.3.3.7.5 <u>Flight with asymmetric loads.</u> Flight characteristics resulting from asymmetric loads shall be described for takeoff, maneuvering, and landing (see 3.4.10.1.4.2). This description shall amplify roll response, trim consideration, AOA limitations, and weapons delivery precautions. All mission phases which are applicable for the particular weapon system shall be addressed.
- 3.3.3.7.6 <u>Abnormal flight characteristics</u>. Aircraft flight characteristics with malfunctions in the primary and secondary flight controls (e.g., aileron, elevators, speed brakes, slats, collective pitch, etc.) shall be described. In addition, flight characteristics with control or stability augmentation system malfunction or the effects of emergency positions selected shall be described.
- 3.3.3.7.6.1 Roll coupling. Roll coupling characteristics of the aircraft shall be included (see 3.3.3.6.10).
- 3.3.3.7.6.2 <u>Aircraft unique characteristics</u>. If an aircraft exhibits unique flight characteristics or unique flight control configuration, it shall be described in this section. Examples of this would include auto rolls, manual reversion, or inverted pitch hang-up.
- 3.3.3.7.6.3 Single-engine/engine-out flight characteristics. A description of flight characteristics and handling qualities with a single engine remaining or multiple engines out shall be included. Performance limitations due to primary or secondary flight controls, trimming requirements/techniques, optimum climb/cruise profiles, maneuvering limitations, and landing phase considerations shall be included. Include flight characteristics for multi-engine aircraft operating between air minimum control speed ( $V_{MCA}$ ) and 1G stall speed. Any other characteristics that adversely affect flight shall be included. A chart showing engine-out thrust required (for thrust limited aircraft in certain configurations) shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.7.6.4 <u>Unusual attitudes</u>. If the unusual attitude recovery methods for an aircraft differ from those prescribed in applicable service directives, they shall be described in detail.
- 3.3.3.7.7 Stalls. The following stall characteristics shall be described as appropriate:
  - a. 1G, accelerated, and negative G stalls.
  - b. Aircraft motions following vertical tail slides.
  - c. Stall characteristics in the takeoff, power approach, and landing configuration.
  - d. Power and landing configuration.
  - e. Power effects on stall characteristics.
  - f. Stall warning systems and relation to high AOA characteristics.
  - g. Effects of changes in weight, altitude, and external stores configuration (to include typical combat loads).
  - h. Recovery characteristics and procedures.
  - i. A chart showing stall speeds (gross weight versus CAS/IAS/AOA at varying bank angles).
  - j. A complete explanation of helicopter stall characteristics and the appropriated corrective actions.
- 3.3.3.7.8 <u>Departures.</u> Transition from stall to departure shall be described and shall include effectiveness of the flight controls to prevent or recover from departures. The following shall be included:
  - a. The effect of changes to both the longitudinal and lateral CG location.
  - b. The effects of changes in weight, altitude, and external stores configuration (to include typical combat loads).
  - c. Post stall gyration characteristics.
  - d. Departure recovery procedures and characteristics shall be emphasized, with an estimate of altitude loss to recover.

- e. Known pilot control actions such as excessive magnitudes, abruptness, delay, or wrong phasing which must specifically be avoided to prevent inadvertently transitioning the aircraft from a departure into a spin while attempting recovery.
- 3.3.3.7.9 <u>Spins.</u> A complete explanation of the characteristics of spins that are unique to the aircraft shall be provided. Specific recovery procedures shall be provided in Section III.
- 3.3.3.7.10 Engine operation. Engine operation during uncontrolled flight shall be described. Precautions to prevent loss of engine(s), additional recovery problems resulting from loss of engine(s), and restart capabilities shall be included.
- 3.3.3.8 Section VII Adverse Weather Operation. The Adverse Weather Operation section shall provide information pertaining to the operation of aircraft under adverse weather and climatic conditions such as snow, ice, rain, fog, extreme temperatures, turbulent air, and desert operations. This section shall be primarily narrative in nature since Section II provides procedures under normal instrument flight conditions. Procedural items shall be used only to cover specific procedures that are characteristic of adverse weather operations such as oil dilution or preparation for turbulent air flight. Procedures included in this section shall comply with the requirements for procedures in Section II and shall have numbered steps for inclusion of separate procedures in the abbreviated checklist.
- 3.3.3.8.1 <u>Handling characteristics in turbulence and thunderstorms.</u> Handling characteristics of the aircraft in turbulence and thunderstorms shall be included. Unique procedures, including all preparations to be made before entering turbulence or thunderstorms, shall be described. If a single airspeed is used to penetrate turbulence it shall be presented in large boldface numerals. If more than one penetration airspeed is provided they shall be presented in a chart. Information pertaining to the effects of lightning on the aircraft, flight crew, and aircraft systems (as well as warnings and cautions) shall be included in the text where necessary.
- 3.3.3.8.1.1 <u>Effects of wind shear.</u> A detailed description concerning the detection of wind shear and its effects on the aircraft shall be provided. Information concerning the special handling techniques and any preparations that must be made before engaging wind shear shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.8.2 Performance effects of snow, ice, rain, fog, and slush. The problems caused by adverse weather conditions: snow, ice, rain, fog and slush, shall be described in a separate paragraph for each phase of operation, e.g., "starting engines," "taxi," and "takeoff" including the effects of water and slush spray on engines, gear wells, and flaps. Appropriate warnings that prohibit takeoff with snow, ice, or frost on lift surfaces, engine cowlings, or any other surface that may adversely affect performance, shall be included. Effects of engine power and airspeed on the performance of ice and rain removal systems shall be included. Indications that can forewarn of engine icing such as manifold pressure, tachometer, exhaust gas temperature, Engine Pressure Ratio (EPR), and rough engine shall be included. If the aircraft is not equipped with carburetor air temperature or mixture temperature gauges, Outside Air Temperature (OAT) at which icing can occur during climb, cruise, and descent shall be provided. The problem of jet engine damage caused by the ingestion of ice and the preventive measures such as nacelle heat and engine screens shall be described. Effects of ice accumulation during flight shall be emphasized. The consequences that may result from engine icing shall be included. Appropriate warnings or cautions, on engine or APU operation in conditions where there is the potential for ice to develop, shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.8.2.1 Effects of ice and snow on runways, taxiways, and ramps. The paragraph about effects of ice and snow on runways, taxiways, and ramps shall contain information applicable to runway conditions when ice and snow are present and shall include the following (see 6.8.1):
  - a. Painted areas on runways, taxiways, and ramps are significantly more slippery than unpainted areas. In addition, painted areas may serve as condensation surfaces and it is possible to have wet, frosty, or icy conditions on these areas when the overall weather condition is dry.
  - b. When conditions of snow or ice exist, the approach ends of the runway are usually more slippery than any other areas due to the melting and freezing of ice and snow at this location.
- 3.3.3.8.2.2 <u>Hydroplaning conditions</u>. Conditions that could contribute to hydroplaning and the problems caused by hydroplaning shall be explained in detail.

- 3.3.3.8.3 <u>Cold weather, hot weather, and desert/tropical operation.</u> Any special precautions/procedures necessary when operating the aircraft in cold weather (such as allowing sufficient warm-up of instruments), hot weather, deserts, or tropical environments shall be included. Appropriate warnings covering the effects of extreme cold on the aircraft's emergency escape systems such as emergency slides, escape hatches, doors and windows, pneumatic actuators, etc., shall be provided.
- 3.3.3.9 <u>Section VIII Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures.</u> If developed as a separate section (see 6.2ag), the Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures section shall contain four major parts (see below). Additional data and information may be required by the acquiring activity and if required will be included in the appropriate part (see 6.2ah). Deviations from the procedures contained in the air-to-air refueling section must be authorized in detail by a specific operations order or a command directive.
  - a. General.
  - b. Flying safety.
  - c. Terminology.
  - d. Air-to-air refueling procedures.

Electronic presentation: The individual parts of the Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures section shall be placed in separate scrollable views.

- 3.3.3.9.1 Part 1 General. The General part shall provide the scope of the Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures section and any other pertinent data required by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ah). This part shall also provide the scope of the air-to-air refueling procedures covered. Proper control and utilization of this section will ensure concurrent inter-command distribution of standard and up-to-date air-to-air refueling data to tanker and receiver crew members. This part shall contain the following general information and operational procedures which encompass air-to-air refueling operations by all types of aircraft:
  - a. Command and control of tanker/receiver forces.
  - b. General tanker/receiver responsibilities. Information to specific aircraft types/models shall also be included.
  - c. Refueling airspace requirements.
  - d. Weather restrictions.
  - e. Communications requirements.
  - f. Visual signals.

Electronic presentation: The individual parts of the Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures section shall be placed in separate scrollable views.

- 3.3.3.9.2 Part 2 Flying Safety. The Flying Safety part shall address flying safety issues which are particular to air-to-air refueling operations in general, e.g., flying large numbers of dissimilar aircraft in close proximity, conducting rendezvous in controlled airspace, etc. This part shall also contain those specific guidelines and lessons learned as specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ai).
- 3.3.3.9.3 Part 3 Terminology. This part shall include a comprehensive glossary of terms and abbreviations used in air-to-air refueling operations. Terms which refer only to a particular class of aircraft or refueling technique, e.g., fighter, bomber, probe/drogue, boom/receptacle, etc., shall be clearly identified.
- 3.3.3.9.4 Part 4 Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures. This part shall contain the following major paragraph divisions:
  - a. Departure/en route procedures.
  - b. Rendezvous procedures.
  - c. Specific air-to-air refueling procedures.
- 3.3.3.10 Glossary and Alphabetical Index. The Glossary and the Alphabetical Index shall be prepared in accordance with 3.2.1 and MIL-STD-38784.

- 3.3.4 <u>Trainer version aircraft.</u> When applicable, a description of the essential differences between the basic aircraft and its trainer versions shall be included. The description shall be limited to those differences affecting flight crew operation of the aircraft and performance variations. This data may be included in the Main Differences Table (see 3.3.3.2.1.4). Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2aj), this data may be included in accordance with 3.3.3j (Additional Sections) or within Sections I through VIII and the Performance Data Appendix.
- 3.4 <u>Performance Data Appendix/Manual.</u> Performance Data shall be prepared either as a separate manual (see 3.4.1) or as an appendix within the Flight Manual, or as a Flight Performance Software (FPS) application, as specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ak). See appendix A for resources available for digital preparation of the Performance Data Appendix/Manual. The following also applies:
  - a. Regardless of location of the performance data, all data shall be prepared and/or provided as specified herein.
  - b. Unless otherwise specified herein, the general requirements on chart preparation and content contained in 3.4.2 through 3.4.9 shall apply to all performance data charts.
  - c. The requirements of 3.4.10 through 3.4.10.8.5 apply to development of performance data for fixed-wing aircraft.
  - d. The performance data requirements for rotary wing aircraft (helicopters) are contained in 3.4.11.
  - e. When FPS applications do not incorporate all performance data charts or other information, the remaining performance data shall be contained in a Performance Data manual or FM appendix.
- 3.4.1 <u>Performance Data Manual requirements.</u> For development of a separate Performance Data Manual, the preparation of front matter shall be as specified in 3.3.3.1, except that on the title page/screen the words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by "FLIGHT MANUAL" and the type of publication shall be "PERFORMANCE DATA".
- 3.4.2 Extent of coverage. Any charts, or other required information, that are applicable to the performance of the aircraft shall be included, to define the total operational envelope of the aircraft even if it exceeds the users planned operational envelope. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2al), all performance data charts presented in the Flight Manual shall be in Drag Index Format (see 3.4.3.3). Charts for multi-engine aircraft shall include curves covering operation after failure of one or more engines. Two or more requirements for any part of the performance data may be combined into single charts if it does not degrade or complicate use of the chart. Except as specified in 3.4.11 the requirements of the following sections shall apply to helicopters.
- 3.4.3 <u>Format for data presentation.</u> Graphical or tabular presentation of performance data is essential to provide coverage of the complete operational envelope. Specific user requirements for graphs and the additional tables shall be coordinated among the acquiring activity, the contractor, and the user as early as possible in the acquisition process.
- 3.4.3.1 <u>Graphical format.</u> All performance data presented in the Flight Manual shall be prepared in graphical format. For aircraft with multiple drag indices, charts shall be prepared using the drag index format (see 3.4.3.3). If the aircraft does not have multiple drag indices, then all charts shall be prepared without a drag index grid.
- 3.4.3.2 <u>Tabular content.</u> Tabular presentations will normally be limited to data presented in the flight crew checklist and those tables specifically authorized for the Flight Manual (see 3.3). Any additional use of tabular presentation of performance data in the Flight Manual shall be authorized by the acquiring activity (see 6.2am): such tabular data shall be supplemental to, and derived from, the graphical data. Tabular data shall be formatted in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.
- 3.4.3.3 <u>Drag Index format.</u> This format allows for the presentation of performance data for a large number of external stores/drag configurations on one chart, thereby reducing the number of charts required. It also allows for future modifications and changes.

- 3.4.3.4 <u>Arrangement for specific configurations.</u> In some circumstances, it may be more advantageous to prepare separate performance data charts for certain configurations. In cases of alternate configurations involving a change in performance of 5 percent or less, the configurations may be grouped. If the configurations differ more than 5 percent, separate charts shall be included (see 3.2.7.12).
  - 3.4.3.5 Nomographs. Nomographs shall not be used unless specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2an).
  - 3.4.4 <u>Chart data sources.</u> Basic aerodynamic data used in preparing the charts shall be derived from flight tests if available; otherwise, estimates shall be used until verified by flight tests. Engine power and fuel flow data used in preparing the chart shall be derived from the engine manufacturer's specification unless flight tests indicate an adjustment is required to reduce specification power/thrust or to increase specification fuel flow. Charts using estimated data will be replaced by charts using flight test data when it becomes available.
  - 3.4.4.1 Standard atmosphere. Reference is the US Standard Atmosphere, 1976.
  - 3.4.4.2 <u>Fuel flow conservation.</u> When performance data is estimated, fuel flows shall be increased by 5 percent. When performance data has been flight tested, the following shall apply to fuel flows:
    - a. For helicopters, add an operational factor of 5 percent.
    - b. For fixed-wing aircraft, do not add an operational factor unless approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ao). If it is included, it shall not exceed 5 percent.
  - 3.4.4.3 <u>Performance ground rules</u>. The ground rules described for calculating performance are intended to furnish the most simple and accurate data available to the operating crews. In cases where those rules result in data which is not consistent with flight test or accepted operational techniques, it is expected that the more realistic data will be utilized after proper technical substantiation.
  - 3.4.4.4 <u>Identification of marginal operations chart.</u> Identification of marginal operations charts are performance charts provided for aircraft operation under conditions that are marginal and could lead to aircraft damage or accident. These charts shall be marked in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784 for emergency page or emergency electronic display marking.
  - 3.4.5 Specific chart requirements. NOTE: Specific charts also apply to helicopters.
  - 3.4.5.1 Chart layout. Charts shall be laid out using the following guidelines:
    - a. Provide maximum size and space for data.
    - b. Notes and borders shall be minimized.
    - c. Simple presentations are preferred over excessive background art work.
    - d. Single line presentation in lieu of multiline presentations are preferred.
    - e. Data lines shall be at least 1/8-inch apart.
    - f. The two outside lines in a series of converging lines should be continued to a point, cross, or to the end of the chart. The other lines in the series should be discontinued when they converge to ½-inch separation.
    - g. Cross-hatching over grid patterns should be avoided. Shading should be used in lieu of cross-hatching over grid patterns, or the grid patterns should be omitted in the area containing the cross-hatching.

Print presentation: Charts shall be prepared so they can be read while holding the manual in the same upright position required to read the text (see figure 6).

- 3.4.5.2 <u>Chart construction.</u> Scales, baselines, parameters, lettering, and numbering shall be in bolder print. Scales and parameters for altitude shall increase vertically on the chart. Other units shall increase from left to right or vertically upwards on the page, except that the gross weight scale on a range or time integration chart shall decrease from left to right.
- 3.4.5.2.1 <u>Gridline formatting.</u> Gridlines may be either screened lines or solid lines. In either case, the desired effect shall be a tone difference between gridlines and plotted curves. Basic grid structure should be composed of major (heavy) lines for each major unit, intermediate (accented) lines halfway between

- major lines, and minor lines for each sub-unit. Sub-units shall be 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, or 0.5 of the major unit as most suitable for presentation.
- 3.4.5.2.2 <u>Grid spacing.</u> Print presentation: Grid spacing on the printed page shall be limited to a maximum of 20 gridlines per inch and a minimum of 4 gridlines per inch.
- 3.4.5.2.3 <u>Chart entry.</u> Single chart entries should be used wherever possible. Double entries shall be used only when single entries cannot be utilized.
- 3.4.5.2.4 <u>Use of baselines.</u> A baseline is the zero correction line when entering a correction chart such as temperature, wind, RCR, etc. Baselines shall normally be placed at the entry point to the chart. When required, a baseline may be placed within a chart, provided the line is clearly marked with a descriptive title.
- 3.4.5.2.5 Interception of lines. Interception of lines at angles of less than 30° shall be avoided.
- 3.4.5.2.6 <u>Use of transfer scales.</u> Print presentation: Charts may extend beyond one page; however, the entrance scale on the succeeding page shall match the exit scale of the preceding page. If no exit scale exists, a transfer scale that permits accurate transfer from the exit point to the entrance point of the continued chart shall be utilized.
- 3.4.5.2.7 <u>Use of scales, curves, and guidelines for parameters.</u> Scales, curves, and guidelines for each parameter shall bracket the lowest value to the limit value for that parameter specified in Section V and shall also extend to the next major unit for that parameter.
- 3.4.5.2.7.1 <u>Limit lines used for safety limitations and restrictions.</u> Limit lines shall be included and labeled to represent any safety limitation(s) or restrictions deemed necessary, as specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ap).
- 3.4.5.2.7.2 <u>Use of temperature scales</u>. Temperature scales in Centigrade (Celsius) shall be used. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, sub-scales in Fahrenheit shall be included (see 6.2aq).
- 3.4.5.2.7.3 <u>Air temperature scales.</u> Ambient air temperature scales shall be labeled, "Air Temperature." The temperature obtained from the aircraft temperature gauges shall be labeled, "Indicated Outside Air Temperature" (IOAT).
- 3.4.5.2.7.4 Air temperature ranges. The air temperature range on the charts shall be from -60°C to +60°C.
- $3.4.5.2.7.5 \ \underline{Standard\text{-}day} \ \underline{temperature} \ \underline{correction} \ \underline{scales}. \ \underline{Temperature} \ \underline{correction} \ \underline{scales} \ \underline{showing} \ \underline{corrections} \ \underline{from} \ \underline{-20^{\circ}C} \ \underline{below} \ \underline{standard} \ \underline{to} \ \underline{+20^{\circ}C} \ \underline{above} \ \underline{standard}.$
- 3.4.5.2.7.6 <u>Altitude lines and scales.</u> Altitude lines and scales for sea level shall be labeled "sea level" in lieu of "zero" as the altimeter may indicate.
- 3.4.5.2.7.7 <u>Drag index scales.</u> The chart is intended to be general, therefore, the major index lines shall be identified by whole numbers for ease of interpolation.
- 3.4.5.2.7.8 <u>Airspeed scales.</u> Airspeed scales shall meet the requirements specified in 3.2.7.11. Charts connected with in-flight operation may incorporate a secondary True Airspeed (TAS) scale.
- 3.4.5.2.7.9 Gross weight scales. The gross weight scale shall bracket data from minimum operating weight to the maximum overload takeoff weight.
- 3.4.5.2.8 <u>Takeoff and landing correction grids.</u> All charts associated with takeoff and landing shall have correction plots attached for runway slope, wind velocity, RCR, RSC, CG, flap correction, and rotation speed increase using the baseline, guideline, or reflector line format. All corrections shall be made after the basic values have been determined.

Electronic presentation: When approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ar), correction grids described in 3.4.5.2.8.1 through 3.4.5.2.8.7 shall be grouped in the graphics pane (if separate from the chase around graph) as required to improve accuracy of the data; links to the correction grids shall be grouped following the basic chase around graph. When approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ar), the means for toggling or other suitable functionality or arrangements in graphics shall be provided to enable direct comparisons between the charts/plots/graphs.

Print presentation: When approved by the acquiring activity, the correction grids described in 3.4.5.2.8.1 through 3.4.5.2.8.7 shall be grouped on a separate page opposite the basic chase around graph to improve accuracy of the data (see 6.2as).

- 3.4.5.2.8.1 Runway slope correction. Runway slope correction shall be 0 to 3 percent uphill and downhill.
- 3.4.5.2.8.2 Wind velocity correction plots. Wind correction plots shall be for 0 to 40 knots headwind and 0 to 20 knots tailwind. Tailwind lines shall be dashed lines superimposed on solid headwind lines. All wind correction plots shall be for 100 percent accountability.
- 3.4.5.2.8.3 <u>Use of wind correction curve.</u> An aircraft operating with an existing headwind or tailwind will experience a variation in performance on the runway in acceleration/deceleration characteristics. Since basic acceleration distance, speed and time curves, and refusal speeds are computed for still air (zero wind) performance, a correction curve shall be added to the charts to permit determination of performance characteristics as a function of the wind.
- 3.4.5.2.8.4 <u>RCR correction grids.</u> These grids shall show the increases in stopping distance required when braking coefficients of friction on dry hard surface runways deteriorate because the surface is partially or completely covered with water, snow, or ice. RCR correction shall be plotted from a baseline of 23 to 2. Rules for computation; estimated data shall be based on an RCR of 23 having a maximum effective braking coefficient of friction of 0.3 with a straight line relationship to an RCR of zero being equal to an effective braking coefficient of friction of zero. Data based on flight tests shall also show correction from a baseline of 23 to 2.
- 3.4.5.2.8.5 <u>RSC correction.</u> Data based on the latest technique for measuring effects of RSC (see TO 33-1-23) shall be included. Precautions such as surface covering impingement on aircraft during takeoff, its effect on takeoff roll and stopping effect including hydroplaning shall be included.
- 3.4.5.2.8.6 <u>Flap setting correction.</u> Individual charts shall be used for each flap setting. However, if a correction grid can be constructed, it shall be substituted for individual charts, if approved by the acquiring agency (see 6.2at). Separate charts shall be presented for each flap setting used for takeoff.
- 3.4.5.2.8.7 <u>CG correction</u>. The CG correction shall be plotted to include foreword and aft limits with the baseline at the CG for the clean aircraft with maximum internal fuel and zero payload (see 3.4.10.1.4.11).
- 3.4.5.2.9 <u>Labels for curve(s) within a chart.</u> Each curve set shall be given a descriptive title such as 99 Percent Max Range, Pressure Altitude, Gross Weight, etc. Titles shall not interfere with the readability of the chart.
- 3.4.5.2.10 <u>Title block</u>. The maximum size of the title block shall not exceed the top quarter of the image area. The title block shall be placed at the top of the page.
- 3.4.5.2.10.1 <u>Bordered title.</u> A descriptive title that is bordered on all four sides shall be included in the upper portion of the title block. It shall be located horizontally in either the center or outer (unbound) portion of the title block, as determined by the acquiring activity (see 6.2au).
- 3.4.5.2.10.2 <u>Title block information</u>. The title block shall contain all the information required to utilize the chart. The following information is to be furnished, as applicable, in the title block of each chart provided. The title block shall be located at the top of the figure and shall not interfere with the information presented in the chart. The following shall be included:
  - a. Descriptive title (bordered title) (see 3.4.5.2.10.1).
  - b. Aircraft model(s).
  - c. Engine types and model, and propeller designation.
  - d. Fuel grade (unless it has been included in the performance data introduction).
  - e. Drag index, if applicable (see 3.4.10.1.4.1).
  - f. Atmospheric conditions such as pressure altitude, density altitude, temperature, standard-day condition, variations from standard-day conditions, and wind.

- g. Operational conditions such as external tanks and armament, number of operating engines, power plant settings, mixture settings, flap positions, and speed brake positions.
- h. Examples on charts as described in 3.4.5.2.11a.
- i. Chart data basis as described in 3.4.4.
- j. Date of the Flight Manual in which the data first appeared.
- 3.4.5.2.11 <u>Examples on charts.</u> In graphical charts where reading is not obvious, the chart shall contain examples in either of the following acceptable methods:
  - a. A miniature simplified reproduction of the chart shall be included and located in the upper part of the title block, at the top of the page (printed only)/viewable area (electronic only), and shall be placed so that it does not interfere with the bordered title. Baselines, parameters, guidelines, dash lines, and arrowheads shall be used sparingly to provide the example desired without including grid patterns and numerals (see figure 6).
  - b. An example shall be included on the first of each of the various types of charts using a dashed line and following the values used in the sample problems included in the text. The problem shall be selected so that the dashed lines of the example will remain clear of the chart area normally used.
- 3.4.6 <u>General information charts.</u> Charts presenting general information, not specifically based on aircraft or engine data for the applicable aircraft (such as density altitude or temperature conversion), shall not include any reference to a specific aircraft, engine, date, or database.
- 3.4.7 <u>Description of charts.</u> A description of all charts, including their functions, all methods of use, definitions and limitations, shall be provided. This description shall be given from the aircraft performance viewpoint and shall avoid duplication of information contained in any other section of the manual.
- 3.4.8 <u>Sample problems for charts.</u> The text in each section preceding the performance data charts shall contain sample problems describing the use of each different chart with a complete explanation of each problem.
- 3.4.9 <u>Sample charts.</u> Where doubt exists as to the exact format desired for a particular chart, the acquiring activity shall be requested to supply examples (see 6.2av). These examples may be in the form of a Flight Manual or specially prepared sketches.
- 3.4.10 <u>Performance data charts and text.</u> The performance data charts and text shall be arranged as shown below. Data for additional aircraft or engine configurations not accounted for by a drag index format shall be included. Additional parts may be added to present data on special performance modes, for example, air-to-air refueling or combat performance. The criteria for calculating performance data shall be derived using MIL-STD-3013 as a guide. The following charts shall be provided:

```
Part 1 - Introduction (see 3.4.10.1).

Part 2 - Engine Data (see 3.4.10.2).

Part 3 - Takeoff (see 3.4.10.3).

Part 4 - Climb (see 3.4.10.4).

Part 5 - Cruise (see 3.4.10.5).

Part 6 - Endurance (see 3.4.10.6).

Part 7 - Descent (see 3.4.10.7).

Part 8 - Approach and Landing (see 3.4.10.8).

Part 9 - Mission Planning (see 3.4.10.9).
```

Electronic presentation: Each complete part in the Performance Data Appendix shall be contained in a separate scrollable view.

- 3.4.10.1 Part 1 Introduction. Content and arrangement of Part 1 Introduction shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.1.1 TOC. A TOC shall be prepared in accordance with 3.3.3.1.4.1 and 3.3.3.1.
- 3.4.10.1.2 List of charts. A list of the charts identifying figure number and title shall be included.

Electronic presentation: The list of charts shall be formatted as a table with entries linked to the data to which they apply.

Print presentation: A list of the charts identifying the page numbers shall be included.

3.4.10.1.3 <u>Introductory text.</u> This paragraph shall present a brief summary of data basis used to prepare charts. Applicable conditions plus any other information relative to the use of the charts shall be provided. Explanations and example problems shall be included in the introductory text for the charts and tables specified in the contract. If the performance data is published as a separate manual/appendix, this paragraph shall include a statement that all charts contained in the performance data are for specific aircraft model, engine type/model, carburetor, and propeller designation, as applicable. A reference to Section V, engine limitations for restrictions on alternate fuels shall be provided (see 3.3.3.6.5).

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data to which they apply.

- 3.4.10.1.4 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Charts as prescribed below shall be prepared. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be included:
  - a. Drag Number Table.
  - b. Drag Due To Asymmetric Loading.
  - c. Pitot Static Installation Correction.
  - d. Compressibility Correction to CAS.
  - e. Temperature Correction for Compressibility.
  - f. Mach Number Correction.
  - g. True Mach Number CAS/IAS Conversion.
  - h. True Mach Number True Airspeed Conversion.
  - i. Temperature Conversion.
  - j. Angle of Attack.
  - k. Aircraft Gross Weight and CG Position.
  - l. Standard Charts and Tables.
  - m. Additional charts.
- 3.4.10.1.4.1 <u>Drag Number Table.</u> The table for drag numbers shall present drag numbers and weight data for all external items (stores, tanks, racks, and pylons) approved for loading on a particular station. The initial entry shall be a drag number for the clean aircraft and shall present a typical operating weight, weight of internal usable fuel, and (if applicable) weight of internally carried ammunition as mission planning data. Each authorized external item shall have a drag number assigned dependent upon its aerodynamic characteristics and location on the aircraft. Correction factors in the form of drag numbers shall be presented to account for interference between stores on any given station and between stores mounted on different stations. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, the method of accounting for interference shall be as shown in the following examples (see 6.2aw):
  - a. Drag numbers for stores shall be totaled in one table and include interference effects.
  - b. For aircraft that can accept multiple or triple ejector racks, a drag number per store shall be assigned equal to the total drag number including interference for a full rack divided by the total number of stores per rack, i.e., six for a multiple ejection rack.
  - c. Drag number for all developing systems shall be presented in non-dimensional numbers such as  $C_D \times 10^4$ . For revisions to existing systems, if the drag number basis is different from that described above, it shall be defined prior to the drag number table.
  - d. The drag index number is a summation of the store drag numbers. Scaling of drag numbers should result in a total drag number equal to or less than 100 units.

- 3.4.10.1.4.2 <u>Drag Due To Asymmetric Loading Chart.</u> The Drag Due To Asymmetric Loading Chart shall plot incremental drag numbers versus net asymmetric load for various mach numbers and pressure altitudes.
- 3.4.10.1.4.3 <u>Pitot Static Installation Correction</u>. If correction is more than  $\pm 2$  knots airspeed or  $\pm 100$  feet pressure altitude, the following charts for the installation correction shall be furnished. (Corrections up to a magnitude of  $\pm 2$  knots airspeed or  $\pm 100$  feet pressure altitude may be shown in tabulations.)
  - a. The chart for airspeed installation correction shall plot Equivalent Airspeed (EAS) versus CAS [IAS corrected for instrument error] or IAS versus correction to EAS. For high speed flights, the airspeed correction may be a plot of mach position correction versus indicated mach. Parameters shall be included for normal operating weights and for all normal configurations such as full flaps and gear down, and flaps and gear up, for both In Ground Effect (IGE) and Out of Ground Effect (OGE). Text shall include an explanation of the conversion from IAS to TAS and the statement: "Where the symbol IAS is used on performance charts, mechanical error is assumed to be zero."
  - b. The chart for altimeter correction shall be a plot of altimeter position error correction to be added to pressure altitude versus CAS/IAS with pressure altitude parameters, from sea level to service ceiling and gross weight parameters, for all normal configurations such as full flaps and gear down. For aircraft whose airspeed correction data is in terms of mach number, the altitude position correction shall be a chart showing altitude or altitude correction versus mach number. The data shall include ground effects and the curves shall be similar to those for airspeed corrections.
- 3.4.10.1.4.4 <u>Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart.</u> The Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart shall be a plot of CAS versus CAS or CAS versus compressibility correction with parameters of altitude.
- 3.4.10.1.4.5 <u>Temperature Correction for Compressibility Chart.</u> The Temperature Correction for Compressibility Chart shall be a plot of CAS/IAS versus air temperature with parameters of pressure altitude and IOAT. An additional grid may be added to determine temperature variation from standard. For aircraft with mach indicators, the chart shall be a plot of IOAT versus air temperature with the parameters of mach number. The recovery factor used shall be noted on each chart.
- 3.4.10.1.4.6 <u>Mach Number Correction Chart.</u> The Mach Number Correction Chart shall be a plot of indicated mach versus true mach with parameters of pressure altitude.
- 3.4.10.1.4.7 <u>True Mach Number CAS/IAS Conversion Chart.</u> The True Mach Number CAS/IAS Conversion Chart shall be a plot of True Mach Number (TMN) versus CAS/IAS with parameters of pressure altitude.
- 3.4.10.1.4.8 <u>True Mach Number True Airspeed Conversion Chart.</u> The requirement for TMN TAS conversion will entail the development of two charts. For mission planning, the chart shall be a plot of TAS versus TMN with parameters of pressure altitude. For in-flight use, this chart shall be a plot of TAS versus TMN with parameters of air temperature.
- 3.4.10.1.4.9 <u>Temperature Conversion Chart.</u> The Temperature Conversion Chart shall be a plot of degrees Fahrenheit (°F) versus degrees Centigrade (°C).
- 3.4.10.1.4.10 <u>Angle of Attack Chart.</u> The Angle of Attack Chart shall plot CAS/IAS versus indicated AOA (units) and fuselage AOA (degrees) with parameters of gross weight. Separate charts shall be provided for various flap settings as required.
- 3.4.10.1.4.11 <u>Aircraft Gross Weight and CG Position Chart.</u> The Aircraft Gross Weight and CG Position Chart shall plot the change in aircraft gross weight and CG from a basic configuration for various store weights on the store positions (see 3.4.5.2.7.9). A note shall be added to refer to the aircraft weight and balance handbook (see TO 1-1B-50). This chart is required for aircraft having charts with CG corrections and may be used by flight crews when the weight and balance manual is not available. Contractor format as approved by the acquiring activity, is acceptable (see 6.2ax).
- 3.4.10.1.4.12 <u>Standard charts and tables</u>. When standard charts and tables are utilized, only the portion that is applicable to the specific aircraft shall be presented. Standard charts and tables shall consist of the following and will be provided by the acquiring activity:

- a. U.S. Standard Atmosphere Table (see 3.4.4.1).
- b. Density Altitude Chart.
- c. Density Altitude Tables, density altitude versus  $(1/\sqrt{\sigma})$  each 100 feet (ft).
- d. Altitude Pressure Table, inches mercury (Hg) versus feet.
- e. Airspeed Conversion.
- f. Standard Units Conversion Charts.
- g. Fuel Density/Weight Versus Temperature.
- 3.4.10.1.5 Additional charts. Any charts peculiar to certain aircraft shall be included.
- 3.4.10.2 <u>Part 2 Engine Data.</u> Content and arrangement of Part 2 Engine Data shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.2.1 TOC. See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.2.2 List of charts. See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.2.3 Introductory text. See 3.4.10.1.3.
- 3.4.10.2.4 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Explanations and sample problems shall be given for the charts shown below. Two or more requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be provided:
  - a. Maximum Power Available for Takeoff for All Types of Engines.
  - b. EPR, Core Speed, or Fan Speed (turbo engines).
  - c. Engine Operating Limits (reciprocating engines).
  - d. Power Available In-Flight.
  - e. Fuel Flow.
  - f. Torque and Fuel Flow Correction for Air Bleed On.
  - g. Additional charts.
- 3.4.10.2.4.1 Maximum Power Available for Takeoff for All Types of Engines.
  - a. Maximum power prediction reciprocating engines. This chart shall be applicable to reciprocating engines that have a takeoff manifold pressure limit and torque/Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) limit. It shall be plotted by Brake Horsepower (BHP) and torque available, wet and dry, low and high blower, military or maximum continuous power, or standard and alternate grade fuel (see 3.3.3.6.5). It is a plot of maximum BHP and torque available for takeoff versus pressure altitude with parameters of carburetor air temperature. Correction plots for manifold pressure in inches Hg, not to exceed maximum BHP and dew point in °F shall be attached (see 6.18). Subscales for predicted torque and minimum torque (normally 95 percent of predicted torque) shall be shown on the BHP grid.
  - b. Maximum power (torque or thrust) available turbofan/turboprop engines. This chart shall be a plot of torque pressure or thrust available for takeoff at the static condition with normal air conditioning and pressurization bleed versus air temperature with parameters of pressure altitude. A standard-day temperature line shall be superimposed on the chart. Tabulated corrections or correction charts for ram effects and effects of air bleed, on and off, shall be furnished. Subscales for predicted torque and minimum acceptable torque shall be shown on the BHP grid.
- 3.4.10.2.4.2 EPR, Core Speed or Fan Speed Chart (turbofan engines). The EPR, Core Speed or Fan Speed chart shall be used to present the maximum setting for takeoff with and without bleed extraction and missed approach setting. It is a plot of power available for takeoff and missed approach versus air temperatures with parameters for pressure altitude.

- 3.4.10.2.4.3 <u>Engine Operating Limits Chart (reciprocating engines)</u>. The Engine Operating Limits chart shall be a plot of engine BHP versus altitude for constant RPM with dashed lines of constant manifold pressure superimposed and shall not include ram. Regions of blower operation shall be noted.
- 3.4.10.2.4.4 <u>Power Schedule Chart (reciprocating engines).</u> The Power Schedule chart shall consist of plots of BHP versus manifold pressure and engine RPM, BMEP, or torque pounds per square inch for low and high blower. Limit lines shall be used to indicate regions such as turbo surge, closed waste gate, propeller vibration, and BMEP. A correction for variations in carburetor air temperature shall be included.
- 3.4.10.2.4.5 <u>Power (torque or thrust) Available In-Flight chart (turboprop engines).</u> The Power (torque or thrust) Available In-Flight chart shall be constructed to show torque versus pressure altitude with parameters of Knots Calibrated Airspeed (KCAS), air temperature, and turbine inlet temperature.

# 3.4.10.2.4.6 Fuel Flow Chart.

- a. For reciprocating engines, the chart shall be a plot of fuel flow per engine versus BHP per engine for operation in accordance with the recommended power schedule. Parameters of altitude and RPM shall be included if these factors appreciably alter the fuel flow.
- b. For jet engines, the chart shall be a plot of fuel flow per engine versus EPR core speed or fan speed with parameters of TMN, air temperature, and pressure altitude. The TMN and altitude shall cover the operational range of the aircraft. Structural, power, or aerodynamic limits shall be shown.
- 3.4.10.2.4.7 <u>Torque and Fuel Flow Correction for Air Bleed On Chart.</u> The charts for in flight correction for air bleed on shall be prepared as follows (see 3.4.10.2.4.1b):
  - a. The chart for torque shall be a plot of torque with normal air conditioning and pressurization bleed versus torque or thrust with air bleed systems on with parameters of pressure altitude.
  - b. The chart for fuel flow shall be a plot of fuel flow with normal air conditioning and pressurization bleed versus fuel flow with air bleed systems on with parameters of pressure altitude.
- 3.4.10.2.5 <u>Additional charts.</u> Any charts peculiar to certain aircraft such as reverse thrust limiter and low speed compressor RPM shall be furnished.
- 3.4.10.3 Part 3 Takeoff. Content and arrangement of Part 3 Takeoff shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.3.1 TOC. See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.3.2 List of charts. See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.3.3 Introductory text. In addition to the requirements of 3.4.10.1.3, the following shall be included:
- 3.4.10.3.3.1 <u>Monitoring aircraft performance during takeoff.</u> See 6.19. The presentation requirements outlined for this section shall be followed to the extent practical based on the aircraft and currently established procedures (see 3.3.3.3.1.19).
- 3.4.10.3.3.2 Takeoff performance data. The following takeoff performance data explanations shall be included:
  - a. Takeoff speed shall be the speed at which the main gear leaves the ground (i.e., liftoff).
  - b. Climbout speed shall be the minimum speed for obstacle clearance.
  - c. Takeoff ground run shall be the distance in feet to takeoff speed.
  - d. Rotation speed shall be the speed at which rotation from the three point attitude to the takeoff attitude is initiated by applying back pressure to the control stick or column.
  - e. Maximum braking speed shall be the highest speed from which the aircraft can be brought to a stop without exceeding the maximum design capability of the brakes.
  - f. Minimum afterburner blowout speed shall be the minimum speed from which a safe takeoff can be continued in the remaining runway length, should failure occur.
  - g. Critical engine failure speed shall be the speed at which the most critical engine can fail and the same distance is required to either continue the takeoff or stop the aircraft.

- h. Critical field length shall be the total length of the runway required to accelerate with all engines to critical engine failure speed, experience a critical failure, and then continue to takeoff or stop (see 3.4.10.3.5.9).
- i. Refusal speed shall be the maximum speed with normal acceleration where a stop can be completed while on the runway.
- j. Refusal distance shall be the distance required to accelerate to the refusal speed with normal acceleration.
- k. Minimum go speed shall be the higher of ground minimum control speed and the minimum speed at which an aircraft can experience a failure of the most critical engine and still takeoff under existing conditions of temperature, pressure altitude, gross weight and runway remaining. The data are based on an engine failure occurring at the minimum go speed and allows for a 3 second decision period with the remaining engines operating at the initial thrust setting.
- 1. Maximum abort speed shall be the maximum speed at which an abort can be started and the aircraft stopped within the remaining runway length. Maximum abort speed shall be the lowest of the maximum braking speed, refusal speed, and rotation speed. Allowances included in this data are based on a 3 second decision period (with engines operating at initial thrust setting) and a 3 second period to accomplish abort procedures.
- m. Air minimum control speed shall be the minimum airborne speed at which the engine most critical to directional control can fail, with the remaining engine(s) operating at takeoff thrust and a straight flight path at that speed can be maintained with full rudder deflection and no more than 75 percent of the available aileron control, or 5° of bank into the operating engine(s).
- n. Ground minimum control speed shall be the minimum speed during takeoff run at which the engine most critical to directional control can fail with the remaining engine(s) operating at takeoff thrust and a straight path on the runway can be achieved and maintained using the elevator, aileron, rudder controls and nose wheel steering as required.
- Acceleration checks are made to determine if the acceleration of the aircraft is adequate to assure a safe takeoff. [Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, the speed/distance, speed/time and charted power setting (EPR or N<sub>1</sub>)/speed are three acceptable methods covered in this specification (see 6.2ay)].
- p. Acceleration speed check shall be made at some point prior to refusal speed and shall be the minimum speed allowable at the acceleration speed check time or distance. A charted EPR or power check up to computed decision speed (S1) may be used. This procedure requires an abort if any engine falls below charted EPR or power prior to S1. On unmarked runways the acceleration check speed is an even 10 knot increment not less than 5 knots and not more than 15 knots below refusal or maximum abort speed. On marked runways the acceleration check shall always be made at some point prior to refusal speed. (For cargo/transport type aircraft the acceleration check shall be made at the first 1,000 foot marker at least 500 feet but no more than 1,500 feet, prior to refusal distance. For any other type aircraft the acceleration check shall be made at preselected distances consistent with aircraft performance and command requirements).
- q. Acceleration check speed tolerance for single-engine aircraft shall be a reduction in speed below normal acceleration speed and is dependent on the amount of excess runway available beyond normal takeoff distance. [For multi-engine aircraft it is dependent on the amount of excess runway available beyond critical field length. The tolerance shall be limited to a maximum (to be defined by the acquiring activity) when the acceleration check is made at a marker (see 6.2az)].
- r. Commitment speed shall be the speed at which the pilot becomes committed to continue the takeoff. The takeoff run should be aborted if an emergency occurs before commitment speed.
- s. Climb gradient is a ratio expressed in percent and defined as:

Climb Gradient = Vertical Height (climb) X 100
Horizontal Distance (climb)

3.4.10.3.3.3 <u>Terminology applicable to winds.</u> The terms applicable to winds are shown in 3.4.10.3.3.3.1 and 3.4.10.3.3.3.2 and shall be included in the manual. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, the "Wind Summary Sample Table" (see table I) shall be included (see 6.2ba) based on the following explanations:

- a. Steady wind value shall be reported steady wind.
- b. Gust increment shall be reported wind in excess of steady wind value.
- c. Headwind component is the effective wind parallel to the runway, determined from the steady wind value plus the gust increment and blowing in the direction opposite of takeoff.
- d. Tailwind component is the effective wind parallel to the runway, determined from the steady wind value plus the gust increment and blowing in the direction of takeoff.
- e. Crosswind component is the effective wind 90° across the runway, determined from the steady wind value plus the gust increment.
- 3.4.10.3.3.3.1 Wind direction and velocity. Winds are measured at some fixed point. However, if the airfield is located in an area of variable terrain, the possibility exists that wind velocity and direction will vary over portions of the airfield. Likewise, wind shear can result with varying winds.
- 3.4.10.3.3.3.2 Accounting for wind. The entire runway (100 percent) will be used in computing all maximum braking and time limit data. Accept the benefits of headwinds as an increased safety margin, i.e., consider the use of headwind only when necessary for mission accomplishment. When it is necessary to use the wind, it may be decided to take only partial benefit. In such a case it is recommended that 50 percent of the headwind component and 150 percent of the tailwind component be applied (except acceleration check). The following conditions shall be considered in accounting for wind:
  - a. No corrections for headwind should be made to any distance or speed except when computing acceleration checks.
  - b. Apply tailwinds.
  - c. Apply the crosswind and headwind gust increment to the takeoff speed, final approach speed, threshold speed and landing speed. All distances and speeds except takeoff speed and ground minimum control speed shall be corrected for steady state headwinds or tailwinds during takeoff planning and the crosswind component and headwind gust increment shall be applied to takeoff speed, threshold speed and landing speed.
- 3.4.10.3.4 <u>Takeoff chart presentation</u>. There are two acceptable chart presentations for takeoff data. Preferred is the takeoff factor which includes a separate chart or charts to combine the air temperature, pressure altitude, and engine thrust variables into a takeoff factor which is then used to enter each of the various takeoff data charts. Also acceptable is the basic presentation which includes all variables on each of the various takeoff data charts (see 3.3.3.3.1.19).
- 3.4.10.3.4.1 <u>Takeoff chart parameters.</u> Takeoff data such as ground run and critical field length shall be presented for altitudes from -2,000 to +16,000 feet pressure altitude (not to exceed the performance capability of less than +16,000 feet) and for air temperature. Any one particular parameter, such as takeoff ground run, shall be presented. Up to three separate charts may be used to cover segments of altitude.
- 3.4.10.3.4.2 <u>Takeoff graphic illustrations.</u> Graphic illustrations with explanatory text shall be provided for the following runway critical field relationships. These illustrations are plots of distance versus runway available with parameters of acceleration, stopping distance,  $V_{MCG}$ ,  $V_{CEF}$ ,  $V_R$ ,  $V_{TO}$ , and applicable terms.
  - a. Runway available equal to critical field length.
  - b. Runway less than critical field length.
  - c. Runway longer than critical field length.

- 3.4.10.3.5 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts shown below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be included:
  - a. Takeoff Factor/Thrust Factor.
  - b. Takeoff Gross Weight Limit.
  - c. Minimum Safe Single-Engine Takeoff Speed.
  - d. Takeoff and Landing Crosswind.
  - e. Takeoff Ground Run.
  - f. Reduced Power/Thrust Takeoff.
  - g. Assist Takeoff Ignition Time.
  - h. Total Obstacle Clearance Distance.
  - i. Critical Field Length.
  - j. Refusal Speed/Critical Engine Failure Speed.
  - k. Minimum Afterburner Blowout Speed.
  - l. Minimum Go Speed.
  - m. Maximum Abort Speed.
  - n. Takeoff Speed.
  - o. Acceleration Check.
  - p. Ground Minimum Control Speed.
  - q. Air Minimum Control Speed.
  - r. Climbout Factor.
  - s. Climbout Flight Path.
  - t. Maximum Braking Speed.
  - u. Basic Takeoff Charts.
  - v. Time, Distance, and Fuel To Climb Initiation.
  - w. Additional charts.
- 3.4.10.3.5.1 <u>Takeoff Factors/Thrust Factors</u>. Takeoff and thrust factors reference numbers shall be utilized on takeoff data charts and are determined from air temperature, pressure altitude, and engine thrust variables.
- 3.4.10.3.5.1.1 <u>Takeoff factors for reciprocating engine aircraft.</u> The takeoff factor shall be determined from the parameters of BMEP or torque pressure and density altitude. It is recommended that the minimum BMEP or torque pressure be used to determine the takeoff factor.
- 3.4.10.3.5.1.2 <u>Takeoff factors for turbine powered aircraft.</u> The takeoff factor shall be determined from the parameters of air temperature and pressure altitude with normal bleed (air condition and pressurization) on. A standard-day temperature line may be superimposed on the pressure altitude lines. Corrections to the takeoff factor for the effects of air bleed on, air bleed off, partial afterburner, military thrust, screens retracted, and anti-ice on shall be provided.
- 3.4.10.3.5.1.3 <u>Takeoff factors for turboprop aircraft.</u> Determining the takeoff factor is the same as 3.4.10.3.5.1.2 except that a correction chart for air bleed on and air bleed off shall be furnished.
- 3.4.10.3.5.1.4 <u>Takeoff factors/thrust factors for turbine powered aircraft with flat rated engines.</u> The thrust factor shall be determined from the parameters of EPR and pressure altitude. Performance losses due to bleed system operation are accounted for by the reduced EPR used to enter the chart. The takeoff factor is determined from the thrust factor and the parameters of air temperature and pressure altitude. Both a thrust factor and a takeoff factor are normally used for flat rated turbine engines.

3.4.10.3.5.2 <u>Takeoff Gross Weight Limit Chart.</u> There are two acceptable chart presentations. One plots gross weight versus takeoff/thrust factor with parameters of rate of climb for 100 through 500 feet per minute with a correction grid for air temperature variation from standard-day. The other presentation provides two charts. The first chart plots gross weight versus takeoff/thrust factor with parameters of percent gradient. The second chart plots rate of climb versus gross weight with parameters of percent gradient and altitude. Rules for computation: The rate of climb slope shall be based on maximum power with the most critical engine inoperative, OGE, gear up/flaps set for takeoff, propeller feathered (when applicable), at climbout speed (constant CAS/IAS). Rate of climb based on flight tests shall be obtainable at speeds recommended for climbout but not less than b. and c. below. The climbout speed for estimated data shall not be less than the following:

- a. One hundred twenty percent of 1G power-off stall speed.
- b. Air minimum control speed.
- c. Five knots above the speed for zero rate of climb.

3.4.10.3.5.3 Minimum Safe Single-Engine Takeoff Speed Chart. The Minimum Safe Single-Engine Takeoff Speed Chart shall depict the single-engine speed required to attain a rate of climb of 100 feet per minute with maximum thrust OGE in the takeoff configuration. This is a plot of single-engine takeoff speed versus takeoff factor with parameters of gross weight, CG, temperature, and any other variables required. This chart shall be required for two-engine aircraft whenever the manual does not contain a takeoff gross weight limit chart (see 3.4.10.3.5.2) or a critical field length chart (see 3.4.10.3.5.9). Takeoff speeds based on flight tests shall meet the criteria specified in b. and c. below. The takeoff speed for estimated data shall be not less than those determined by the following criteria:

- a. Lift coefficient not exceeding 110 percent of 1G power-off stall speed.
- b. Air minimum control speed.
- c. Five knots above the speed for zero rate of climb.

3.4.10.3.5.4 <u>Takeoff and Landing Crosswind Chart.</u> The Takeoff and Landing Crosswind Chart shall present wind direction of 0° to 90° in 5° increments and wind velocity of 0 to 60 knots in 5 knot increments. Minimum touchdown or rotation speed shall be included on the chart and shall present the minimum speed for various crosswinds at maximum slope angle (with maximum or near maximum rudder deflection). The crosswind chart is based on the following formula:

$$TAS = V \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \beta_{\max}}$$

Where TAS is true airspeed, V is velocity of wind,  $\theta$  is the angle between the wind and the flight path of the aircraft, and  $\beta$ max is the maximum angle of sideslip an aircraft is authorized at the TAS in question. Influencing factors that shall be considered peculiar to a particular aircraft and may appreciably influence sideslip angle are as shown below:

- a. Runway altitudes and temperatures.
- b. Aircraft CG position.
- c. External store configuration.
- d. Directional ground control for various runway conditions and ground roll limitations.
- e. Safety factor in directional control power to allow some control for turbulence and maneuvering (Assume maximum authorized rudder for crosswind is 80 percent of βmax). The above factors should be considered with the intent to provide the maximum safe crosswind capability for each existing condition rather than considering the worst case. Considering all items may require several charts to provide correction factors before finally reading the crosswind chart.

3.4.10.3.5.4.1 <u>Crosswind Landing Gear Position Chart.</u> The Crosswind Landing Gear Position Chart shall present crosswind gear setting versus crosswind with parameters of gross weight.

- 3.4.10.3.5.5 <u>Takeoff Ground Run Charts.</u> The Takeoff Ground Run Charts shall be a plot of the takeoff factor versus ground run with parameters of gross weight (see 3.4.10.3.3.2c). Graphical data shall be presented for each recommended takeoff flap setting. Lines of constant increase in takeoff speed from the normal schedule following an engine failure to meet the 100 feet per minute minimum rate of climb shall be included if applicable. If assist devices are a part of the standard equipment, separate charts shall be prepared to indicate takeoff ground run with assist device (see 3.3.3.2.2.5). A chart for one engine inoperative from brake release shall be required for all aircraft that have three or more engines. When requested by the acquiring activity, charts shall be furnished for zero flap settings and alternate fuel grades (see 6.2bc). Rules for computation are shown below:
  - a. Distance for estimated data shall be based on takeoff speeds for the takeoff configuration IGE not less than those determined by the following criteria:
    - 1. Lift coefficient not exceeding 110 percent of 1G power-off stall speed.
    - 2. Lift coefficient based on maximum AOA attainable with the main landing gear oleo struts positioned for the static condition.
    - 3. Minimum speed at which the aircraft has a rate of climb of 100 feet per minute OGE with all engines operating, including the effect of increased drag due to gear retraction.
    - 4. Air minimum control speed.
  - b. Distances shall be for hard surfaces using a roll resistance of 0.025. When requested by the acquiring activity, coefficients for other types of surfaces shall be furnished (see 6.2bd).
  - c. Distances based on flight tests shall be obtainable at speeds recommended for normal operation but not less than the preceding criteria specified in 3.4.10.3.5.5.a.2, 3.4.10.3.5.5.a.3, and 3.4.10.3.5.5.a.4.
  - d. When requested by the acquiring activity, data for other than normal operation such as maximum effort shall be based on flight tests (see 6.2be).
- 3.4.10.3.5.5.1 <u>Water Takeoff Run for Amphibious Aircraft Charts.</u> Charts of takeoff for water and ground runs shall be provided for amphibian aircraft.
- 3.4.10.3.5.6 <u>Reduced Power/Thrust Takeoff Charts.</u> When requested by the acquiring activity, charts for takeoff runs for reduced power/thrust shall be provided (see 6.2bf).
- 3.4.10.3.5.7 <u>Assist Takeoff Ignition Time Chart.</u> When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bg), this chart shall be a plot of takeoff factor versus ignition time with parameters of gross weight. A wind correction grid shall be included.
- 3.4.10.3.5.8 <u>Total Obstacle Clearance Distance Charts.</u> Total Obstacle Clearance Distance Charts shall be a plot of obstacle height from zero to two hundred feet versus total obstacle clearance distance with parameters of ground run distance. This chart shall be required for single-engine aircraft.
- 3.4.10.3.5.9 <u>Critical Field Length Chart.</u> The Critical Field Length Chart shall be similar to the chart for takeoff ground run (see 3.4.10.3.5.5). For multi-engine aircraft, lines of constant increase in takeoff speed from the normal schedule with all engines operating to meet the 100 feet per minute minimum rate of climb potential with one engine inoperative shall be included. Aircraft equipped with drag chutes shall have charts with and without drag chute deployed. Aircraft equipped with reverse thrust devices shall have charts with and without reverse thrust. The critical field length shall be based on the following rules (see 3.4.10.3.3.2h):
  - a. At engine failure speed the aircraft continues to accelerate for 3 seconds with remaining engines at takeoff thrust and zero thrust on the inoperative engine.
  - b. At the end of the three second acceleration time, thrust on all engines is reduced to idle, brakes applied, and deceleration devices deployed.
  - c. Sufficient time allowed for deployment of the deceleration device or for reverse thrust to build up before including its effect on deceleration. NOTE: On multi-engine aircraft, reverse thrust shall not be applied in a manner that will induce yawing moments.

- d. Effective tire to runway braking coefficient of friction for dry runway shall not exceed 0.3 for estimated data.
- e. Critical engine failure speed shall not be less than the ground minimum control speed.
- 3.4.10.3.5.10 <u>Refusal Speed/Critical Engine Failure Speed Chart.</u> Refusal Speed/Critical Engine Failure Speed Chart shall be a plot of takeoff factor versus refusal/critical engine failure speed with parameters of runway length available and gross weight (see 3.4.10.3.3.2g and 3.4.10.3.3.2i). A takeoff speed line shall be superimposed on the gross weight lines, to plot gross weight versus speed. Aircraft equipped with reverse thrust devices shall have refusal speed charts both with and without reverse thrust. Refusal speeds and critical engine failure speeds shall be based on the same rules specified for the chart for critical field length chart (see 3.4.10.3.5.9).
- 3.4.10.3.5.11 <u>Minimum Afterburner Blowout Speed Chart.</u> The Minimum Afterburner Blowout Speed Chart shall plot minimum afterburner blowout speed (see 3.4.10.3.3.2f) versus takeoff factor for runway length and gross weight parameters.
- 3.4.10.3.5.12 <u>Minimum Go Speed Chart.</u> The Minimum Go Speed Chart shall plot thrust factor versus minimum go speed (see 3.4.10.3.3.2k) with parameters of runway length and gross weight.
- 3.4.10.3.5.13 <u>Maximum Abort Speed Chart.</u> The Maximum Abort Speed Chart shall plot thrust factor versus maximum abort speed (see 3.4.10.3.3.21) with parameters of runway length and gross weight corrected for RCR. Aircraft equipped with drag chutes shall have maximum abort speed both with and without drag chutes (see 3.4.10.3.5.9).
- 3.4.10.3.5.14 <u>Takeoff Speeds Chart.</u> The Takeoff Speeds Chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus speed (see 3.4.10.3.3.2a). All speeds such as takeoff, rotation, flaps up, or climbout may be plotted on the same chart. Aircraft using speed schedules for various CG positions shall have separate charts for each of the speeds with parameters of CG in Percent Mean Aerodynamic Chord (MAC).
- 3.4.10.3.5.15 Acceleration Check Chart. At least one of the following charts shall be provided for acceleration check planning. The charts shall provide the information necessary to perform an acceleration check by at least one of the three allowable methods; speed/distance, speed/time, or power setting (EPR or  $N_1$ )/speed. A method to correct takeoff distance and acceleration check distance or time shall be provided for rolling takeoffs or "rolling EPR" takeoffs. If speed/distance information is provided, at least one other method shall be included for use on unmarked runways.
- 3.4.10.3.5.15.1 <u>Acceleration Check Speed Chart.</u> This chart shall be a plot of acceleration check speed versus takeoff factor with gross weight and acceleration check time and/or distance parameters. Wind and slope corrections shall be provided.
- 3.4.10.3.5.15.2 <u>Acceleration Check Time Chart.</u> The Acceleration Check Time Chart shall be a plot of acceleration check time versus takeoff factor with gross weight and acceleration check speed parameters.
- 3.4.10.3.5.15.3 <u>Power Setting Check Chart.</u> Takeoff power setting (EPR or N<sub>1</sub>) charts in Part 2 Engine Data, may be used for the power setting/speed method.
- 3.4.10.3.5.16 Ground Minimum Control Speed Chart. The Ground Minimum Control Speed Chart shall be a plot of thrust factor versus CAS/IAS with parameters of RCR and crosswind (see 3.4.10.3.3.2n). The following information shall be included in the text:  $V_{MCG}$  must be equal to or less than  $V_R$ . The charts for control of the aircraft during takeoff run following sudden loss of thrust from the most critical engine shall allow the pilot to maintain a straight path on the runway with no more than a deviation of 30 feet from the path originally intended with rudder forces not to exceed 180 pounds. See MIL-STD-1797 for the definition of ground minimum control speed. The following criteria shall also apply:
  - a. Takeoff thrust can be maintained on the operative engine(s).
  - b. For a dry runway, control can be maintained by elevator, aileron, rudder controls, and nose wheel steering.
  - c. For wet and icy runways, control can be maintained by elevator, aileron, and rudder controls. No credit will be given for nose wheel steering, unless such control is demonstrated by flight test.

- d. The aircraft is trimmed for takeoff.
- e. CG is in the most unfavorable position.
- f. Automatic devices which operate in the event of a thrust failure may be used.
- g. The aircraft motion, following sudden asymmetrical loss of thrust, shall be such that dangerous conditions can be avoided. A realistic time delay of 1 second can be considered.
- h. Some runways may have runway crowns up to 1.5 percent transverse gradient and can significantly effect the ground minimum control speed of the aircraft. [The chart format is based on a yawing moment balance criteria. At low RCR, the aircraft may be side force limited and will require a different chart format that includes RCR, crosswind and gross weight variables. The acquiring activity shall determine the need for this additional chart (see 6.2bh)].

3.4.10.3.5.17 Air Minimum Control Speed Chart. The Air Minimum Control Speed Chart for air minimum control speed IGE and OGE, gear down, and takeoff flap setting for one and two engines inoperative, shall be a plot of air temperature, °C versus CAS/IAS in knots with parameters of pressure altitude (see 3.4.10.3.3.2m). A standard-day temperature line may be superimposed across the altitude lines. For aircraft equipped with jet engines, the chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus airspeed with parameters of thrust factor. The chart shall also be based on the ability to achieve straight flight throughout the climbout following sudden asymmetric loss of thrust from the most critical engine. In addition to the criteria in 3.4.10.3.5.16a, 3.4.10.3.5.16d, 3.4.10.3.5.16e, 3.4.10.3.5.16f, and 3.4.10.3.5.16g, the following shall also be included:

- a. The rudder pedal force required to maintain straight flight with asymmetric thrust shall not exceed 180 pounds.
- b. Aileron control shall not exceed either the force limit recommended in MIL-STD-1797, or 75 percent of the available aileron control.
- c. Bank. Angle shall not exceed 5° from the inoperative engine or as limited by step b. above.
- 3.4.10.3.5.18 <u>Climbout Factor Chart.</u> The Climbout Factor Chart shall be a plot of takeoff/thrust factor versus climbout factor with the parameters of takeoff gross weight (see 3.4.10.3.3.2b). The climbout factor shall be a reference number utilized on the climbout flight path charts to simplify determination of climbout performance. Climbout factor numbers shall be scaled to avoid using them for takeoff or thrust factors. Data for all engines operating and one engine inoperative shall be included.

3.4.10.3.5.19 Climbout Flight Path Charts. The Climbout Flight Path Charts shall be plots of vertical height above takeoff point versus horizontal distance from brake release with the parameter of climbout factor. All engines operating charts shall be constructed to a minimum of either 8,000 feet vertical height or 24 nautical miles horizontal distance. One engine inoperative charts shall be a minimum of either 2,200 feet vertical height or 10 nautical miles horizontal distance. The horizontal distance shall be in feet with a subscale in nautical miles. Enlarged sections of these charts for close-in obstacles shall also be presented. Correction grids (see 3.4.5.2.8) for tailwinds shall be included in the text for one engine inoperative. The critical field length (see 3.4.10.3.5.9) portion of the total distance shown is for a dry level runway; however, the critical field length is extended for other runway conditions (see 3.4.10.3.5.16) or with an uphill slope (see 3.4.5.2.8.1). In determining the corrected critical field length, a correction shall not be applied for headwind, but shall be applied for tailwind. The charts for all engines operating, shall be based on all engines accelerating from brake release to takeoff. Charts for one engine inoperative, shall be based on all engines accelerating from brake release to critical engine failure speed and one engine failing at critical engine failure speed to takeoff. Gear retraction shall be initiated as soon as the aircraft is airborne and a positive rate of climb established. Climbout speeds shall not be less than those shown on the Takeoff Gross Weight Limit Chart (see 3.4.10.3.5.2).

3.4.10.3.5.20 <u>Maximum Braking Speed Chart.</u> The Maximum Braking Speed Chart shall plot maximum braking speed versus gross weight for various parameters of pressure altitude and air temperature (see 3.4.10.3.3.2e). The chart shall be based on the maximum torque available with proven efficiency level attainable from the skid control system. If no skid control system is installed, 0.9 maximum torque as demonstrated for the maximum energy conditions specified in SAE-ARP1493 and/or SAE-AS8584 shall be used.

- 3.4.10.3.5.21 <u>Basic Takeoff Chart.</u> The Basic Takeoff Chart shall include all variables necessary to obtain takeoff data and shall be used when the takeoff factor is not used.
- 3.4.10.3.5.22 <u>Time, Distance, and Fuel To Climb Initiation Chart.</u> The Time, Distance, and Fuel To Climb Initiation Chart shall contain plots of time, distance, and fuel from brake release to climb initiation versus takeoff factor with parameters of gross weight and, if applicable, drag index. Tabulated values for ground taxi and static military and maximum thrust fuel flows in pounds per minute shall be included. Data shall normally be shown for maximum and military thrust with all engines operating and maximum thrust with one engine inoperative.
- 3.4.10.3.5.23 <u>Additional charts.</u> Any charts peculiar to the takeoff operation of certain aircraft, such as runway slope correction greater than 3 percent and takeoff stabilizer setting, shall be included.
- 3.4.10.4 Part 4 Climb. Content and arrangement for Part 4 Climb shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.4.1 <u>TOC.</u> See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.4.2 List of charts. See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.4.3 <u>Introductory text.</u> In addition to the requirements of 3.4.10.1.3, the following shall be included.
- 3.4.10.4.3.1 <u>Ceiling terminology.</u> The terms applicable to ceilings are similar to those used in MIL-STD-3013. All ceiling data shall be based on recommended climb speeds. Any other ceiling terms shall be identified.
- 3.4.10.4.3.2 <u>Climb terminology.</u> All terms pertinent to climb shall be included along with terms such as climb speeds, schedules, cruise ceilings, and performance ceilings.
- 3.4.10.4.3.3 <u>Factors affecting climb performance</u>. The factors affecting climb performance shall be described (see 3.3.3.3.1.22). Various climb procedures, effect of climb speed and drag index on rate of climb, engine cooling, use of cowl flaps, and effect of temperature and corrections shall be discussed. The effect of an inoperative engine on climb performance for multi-engine aircraft shall also be included (see 3.4.10.3.5.19).
- 3.4.10.4.4 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts shown below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be required:
  - a. Time, Distance, and Fuel
  - b. Speed
  - c. Ceiling
  - d. Additional charts
- 3.4.10.4.5 <u>Chart format.</u> Climb charts shall be presented as specified in 3.4.3. Charts shall be presented for all engines operating and, if applicable, one and two engines inoperative. Charts shall be based on maximum continuous power, military power, and/or maximum power as required.
- 3.4.10.4.5.1 <u>Time, Distance, and Fuel To Climb Charts.</u> These charts shall be plots of gross weight versus time, distance, or fuel with parameters of pressure altitude and drag index if required. Influence lines showing the effect of decreasing weight during the climb shall be included. A standard-day temperature correction grid shall be attached. The range of altitudes shall be from sea level to the aircraft standard-day service ceiling. When requested by the acquiring activity, additional ceiling lines shall be included. Charts shall be based on the speed and power required in normal service. If climb is to be performed at a constant calibrated airspeed and/or mach number, it shall be noted on the charts.
- 3.4.10.4.5.2 <u>Climb Speed Charts.</u> When climb charts are based on varying speed, climb speed charts shall be provided. If climb speeds are different for all engines operating and one and two engines inoperative, separate charts shall be furnished. These charts shall plot KCAS/KIAS or TMN versus pressure altitude with parameters of gross weight and drag index if required. Applicable ceiling lines shall be superimposed on the gross weight curves. A standard-day temperature correction grid shall be attached (see 3.4.5.2.7.5).
- 3.4.10.4.5.3 <u>Ceilings Chart.</u> This chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus altitude with parameters of either rates of climb from zero to five hundred feet per minute in increments of one hundred feet per minute or drag index. Rates of climb shall be based on the climb speed schedule at the given weight and power

setting. Separate charts shall be provided for service ceiling, cruise ceiling, combat ceiling, and optimum cruise climb altitude. A Standard-day Temperature Correction Grid shall be provided (see 3.4.5.2.7.5).

- 3.4.10.4.6 Additional charts. See 3.4.10.1.5.
- 3.4.10.5 Part 5 Cruise. Content and arrangement of Part 5 Cruise shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.5.1 TOC. See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.5.2 List of charts. See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.5.3 Introductory text. In addition to the requirements of 3.4.10.1.3, the following shall be included.
- 3.4.10.5.3.1 Cruise terminology. The following terms applicable to cruise shall be used.
  - a. The airspeed for maximum range shall be the speed at which 100 percent of the nautical miles per pound of fuel are attainable at a given weight and altitude.
  - b. The airspeed for long range operation shall be the greater of the two speeds at which 99 percent of the maximum nautical miles per pound of fuel are attainable at a given weight and altitude.
  - c. The constant power cruise is a technique that consists of setting a power and allowing airspeed to increase with weight reduction.
  - d. Constant speed/mach cruise shall be a technique that consists of maintaining a preselected airspeed/mach at constant altitude by periodic reduction of power.
  - e. Cruise climb is a technique that consists of maintaining a constant Weight to Pressure Ratio (W/δ) at recommended long range cruise mach/airspeed. This is done by establishing the thrust for the desired speed and allowing the aircraft to gain altitude as weight is decreased by fuel consumption. The altitude flown, which shall not exceed cruise ceiling, is the optimum cruise climb altitude and is the altitude at which maximum value of nautical miles is obtained for each pound of fuel consumed.
  - f. The step climb cruise is a technique that is a compromise between constant altitude cruise and cruise climb. It consists of flying at either long range speed, maximum continuous power, or constant TAS/mach at a starting altitude that approximates the optimum cruise climb altitude or cruise ceiling. This altitude is then maintained until weight has decreased enough to allow a 2,000 foot or 4,000 foot climb back to the optimum cruise altitude or cruise ceiling.
- 3.4.10.5.3.2 <u>Range terminology</u>. Terms and factors affecting range data shall be presented. The effects of airspeed, power settings, altitude, temperature, wind, gross weight, external configuration, inoperative engine, fuel boil-off, and anti-icing bleed, are all factors that could affect range performance.
- 3.4.10.5.4 <u>Chart explanation</u>. Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be included:
  - a. Cruise Climb
  - b. Optimum Step Climb
  - c. Specific Range
  - d. Fuel Flow
  - e. Range Summary
  - f. Diversion Range Summary
  - g. Additional charts
- 3.4.10.5.5 <u>Chart format.</u> Cruise charts shall be presented as specified in 3.4.3. Charts shall be presented for all engines operating and, if applicable, one and two engines inoperative.
- 3.4.10.5.5.1 <u>Cruise Climb Chart.</u> The Cruise Climb Chart shall contain plots of altitude, specific range (nautical air miles per pound of fuel burned), and mach number versus gross weight for parameters of air temperature or drag index, as applicable. The plotted mach numbers and altitudes shall provide

the conditions to be flown to maximize the range of the aircraft. The mach numbers shall be the long range cruise mach numbers. A standard-day temperature correction grid (see 3.4.5.2.7.5) shall be provided for drag index format charts.

3.4.10.5.5.2 Optimum Step Climb Chart. The Optimum Step Climb Chart shall contain plots of optimum step climb range and flight time versus gross weight for parameters of drag index, if drag index is required. A standard-day correction grid shall be supplied except as follows. If temperature change has minimal effect on either parameter, a note stating this shall be included and the temperature correction grid shall not be included. Climbs shall be conducted at maximum continuous power (normal rated thrust). The applicable mach/mach schedule shall be placed on the chart.

Electronic presentation: Chart(s) required to be on opposing pages shall be viewable in succession on the screen after the principal chart. The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

Print presentation: If charts are separated for clarity, they shall be placed on facing pages.

3.4.10.5.5.3 <u>Specific Range Chart.</u> The Specific Range Chart shall be prepared as stated below and shall be provided as applicable.

- a. Specific range charts in non-drag index format shall be a series of plots of nautical air miles per pound of fuel burned (specific range) versus true airspeed in Knots True Airspeed (KTAS) or true mach for parameters of gross weight. A subscale of KCAS/KIAS shall be included under the KTAS scale with influence lines defining the change in KCAS/KIAS for air temperature variations from a standard-day temperature grid. Long range cruise speed and maximum endurance airspeed curves shall be superimposed on the gross weight curves. Where applicable, engine operating lines such as BHP, torque, or fuel flow shall be included. Unless otherwise specified, separate charts shall be prepared for altitudes from sea level to the cruise ceiling of the aircraft in increments of 5,000 feet altitude and for all applicable configurations (see 6.2bi). A note defining the percent change in specific range with air temperature shall be included on the chart. A note defining the wind correction method shall be included on the chart.
- b. Specific range charts in drag index format shall consist of a series of charts. Each chart in the series shall contain data for a different drag index. Electronic presentation: Each chart shall be divided into three sub-charts consisting of generalized fuel flow data for obtaining specific range for variations in gross weight, pressure altitude, and mach number/true airspeed. The first sub-chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus a reference number which is some function of gross weight divided by the pressure ratio  $(W/\delta)$  for parameters of pressure altitude. The second sub-chart shall be a plot of mach number/true airspeed versus reference number for a baseline of long range cruise speed. Influence curves shall be added to obtain reference numbers at speeds other than long range cruise speed. A subscale of KCAS/KIAS shall be included under the mach number/true airspeed scale with influence lines defining the change in KCAS/KIAS for variations in air temperature from standard-day. A note defining the percent change in specific range with air temperature shall be included on this sub-chart. A note defining wind correction method shall be included on this sub-chart. A maximum endurance line shall be superimposed on the influence curves. The third sub-chart shall be a plot of reference number versus specific range for parameters of pressure altitude. Toggling capability between sub-charts shall be provided.

Print presentation: Each chart shall consist of three pages of generalized fuel flow data for obtaining specific range for variations in gross weight, pressure altitude, and mach number/true airspeed. Page 1 of each chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus a reference number which is some function of gross weight divided by the pressure ratio  $(W/\delta)$  for parameters of pressure altitude. The second page shall be a plot of mach number/true airspeed versus reference number for a baseline of long range cruise speed. Influence curves shall be added to obtain reference numbers at speeds other than long range cruise speed. A subscale of KCAS/KIAS shall be included under the mach number/true airspeed scale with influence lines defining the change in KCAS/KIAS for variations in air temperature from standard-day. A note defining the

percent change in specific range with air temperature shall be included on this page. A note defining wind correction method shall be included on this page. A maximum endurance line shall be superimposed on the influence curves. The third page shall be a plot of reference number versus specific range for parameters of pressure altitude.

- 3.4.10.5.5.4 <u>Fuel Flow Chart.</u> The Fuel Flow Chart shall be a plot of fuel flow versus true mach number for parameters of air temperature and specific range. Specific range data shall cover the full spectrum of values available for the aircraft. No additional data is required on this chart.
- 3.4.10.5.5.5 <u>Range Summary Chart.</u> The Range Summary Chart shall contain plots of constant altitude/constant mach number range and flight time versus gross weight for parameters of pressure altitude. A standard-day temperature correction grid shall be included unless temperature has minimal effect on either parameter. If the temperature grid is not included, a note so stating shall be included. The applicable mach number shall be placed on the chart.

Electronic presentation: Chart(s) required to be on opposing page (separated for clarity) shall be viewed in succession on the screen after the principal chart. The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

Print presentation: If charts are separated for clarity, they shall be placed on facing pages.

- 3.4.10.5.5.6 <u>Diversion Range Summary Chart.</u> The chart for diversion range summary shall be a plot of fuel versus distance with parameters of altitude and shall show fuel required to cruise short distances in the clean configuration of clean plus empty pylon configuration, as applicable. Data shall be included for level flight at several typical initial altitudes plus data for climb to and cruise at optimum altitude from the initial altitudes selected. Data shall include a maximum range descent. The fuel required shall not include a landing reserve. The time data shall not be included.
- 3.4.10.5.6 Additional charts. See 3.4.10.1.5.
- 3.4.10.6 Part 6 Endurance. Content and arrangement for Part 6 Endurance shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.6.1 TOC. See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.6.2 List of charts. See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.6.3 <u>Introductory text.</u> In addition to the requirements of 3.4.10.1.3 the following shall be included:
- 3.4.10.6.3.1 <u>Factors affecting endurance</u>. The factors affecting endurance performance, the effect of airspeed, power, altitude, temperature, inoperative engine, and methods to obtain maximum endurance should be included.
- 3.4.10.6.4 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts shown below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be provided:
  - a. Effect of Bank Angle On Maximum Endurance.
  - b. Maximum Endurance.
  - c. Additional charts.
- 3.4.10.6.4.1 Chart data basis. The basis for the endurance charts shall be the higher of the following speeds:
  - a. Minimum fuel flow.
  - b. One hundred twenty percent of minimum buffet onset speed.
- 3.4.10.6.4.2 <u>Effect Of Bank Angle On Maximum Endurance Chart.</u> The Effect Of Bank Angle On Maximum Endurance Chart shall be a plot of bank angle versus percent of maximum endurance.
- 3.4.10.6.4.3 <u>Maximum Endurance Chart.</u> The Maximum Endurance Chart shall plot fuel required for loiter times versus gross weight with parameters of pressure altitude, drag index (see 3.4.3.3), air temperature, and bank angles. A speed schedule for true mach number, data for all engines operating, and one engine and two engines inoperative shall be included, as applicable. When this chart is developed for reciprocating engines CAS/IAS rather than mach number shall be used.

- 3.4.10.6.5 Additional charts. Any charts peculiar to certain aircraft such as power/EPR or time for maximum endurance, shall be included.
- 3.4.10.7 Part 7 Descent. Content and arrangement of Part 7 Descent shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.7.1 <u>TOC.</u> See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.7.2 <u>List of charts.</u> See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.7.3 Introductory text. In addition to the requirements of 3.4.10.1.3, the following shall be included:
- 3.4.10.7.3.1 <u>Factors affecting descent.</u> Factors affecting descent such as the types of descent, the effects of airspeed, drag devices, inoperative engine, time, distance, and fuel consumption during descent shall be included (see 3.3.3.3.1.26).
- 3.4.10.7.4 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts shown below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be provided:
  - a. Maximum Range Descent.
  - b. En Route Descent.
  - c. Penetration Descent.
  - d. Rapid Descent.
  - e. Additional charts.
- 3.4.10.7.4.1 <u>Descent chart data basis.</u> This shall plot time, distance, and fuel for descent versus pressure altitude with parameters of drag index (see 3.4.10.1.4.1). Data shall be included for the charts identified in 3.4.10.2.4. Similar data shall be presented for selected configurations if drag index is not used.
- 3.4.10.7.5 <u>Additional charts.</u> Any charts required for descent information peculiar to certain aircraft shall be included.
- 3.4.10.8 Part 8 Approach and Landing. Content and arrangement of Part 8 Approach and Landing shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.8.1 TOC. See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.8.2 <u>List of charts.</u> See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.8.3 <u>Introductory text.</u> In addition to the requirements of 3.4.10.1.3, the following shall be included:
- 3.4.10.8.3.1 Terminology applicable to approach and landing. The following terms shall be included:
  - a. Approach speed is the speed for the final approach to landing.
  - b. Threshold speed is the minimum speed for obstacle clearance.
  - c. High key or low key position is the altitude in feet over the touchdown point on the runway.
  - d. Touchdown speed is the speed at which the main gear touches the ground.
- 3.4.10.8.3.2 Factors affecting approach and landing. The effects of gross weight, temperature, altitude, RCR, hydroplaning, braking devices such as reverse thrust, speed brakes, spoilers, and drag chutes shall be discussed. Approach paths, missed approach characteristics, initial stall warning speeds, approach threshold, and touchdown speeds shall be included. The method used to obtain the distances shown and the use of crosswind landing gear to specific aircraft shall be explained.
- 3.4.10.8.4 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts and tables shown below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be provided:
  - a. Landing Crosswind
  - b. Air Minimum Control Speed
  - c. Landing Speeds

- d. Flare Distance
- e. Landing Distance
- f. Additional charts
- 3.4.10.8.4.1 <u>Landing Crosswind Chart</u>. The Landing Crosswind Chart shall be in the same format as specified in Part 3 (see 3.4.10.3.5.4). If the crosswind landing chart is identical to the crosswind chart referenced above, the chart shall be relabeled and included in the landing section.
- 3.4.10.8.4.2 <u>Air Minimum Control Speed Chart.</u> The Air Minimum Control Speed Chart shall be in the same format as specified in Part 3 (see 3.4.10.3.5.17).
- 3.4.10.8.4.3 <u>Landing Speeds Chart.</u> The Landing Speeds Chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus CAS/IAS (knots), with parameters of approach speed, threshold speed, and touchdown speed at various flap settings, including zero flaps (see 3.3.3.3.1.26). For estimated data, the landing lift coefficient utilizing ground effect shall be based on the maximum AOA attainable with the main landing gear oleo strut positioned for the static condition provided the landing lift coefficient OGE shall not exceed 110 percent of the 1G power-off stall airspeed for landing configuration. Distances to clear a 50 foot height shall be based on airspeeds that are at least 120 percent of the 1G power-off stall airspeed for the landing configuration. Baseline distances shall be for a hard surface dry runway using a maximum braking coefficient of friction of 0.3. Sufficient time shall be allowed after touchdown for deployment of drag chutes, activation of reverse thrust devices, plus time for their effect on deceleration.
- 3.4.10.8.4.4 <u>Flare Distance Chart.</u> The Flare Distance Chart shall be a plot of air temperature in °C (see 3.4.5.2.7.2) versus flare distance from 50 foot height with parameters of pressure altitude and gross weight (see 3.4.10.1.4.11). Correction grids (see 3.4.5.2.8) for various flap setting, increased threshold speed and wind shall be attached.
- 3.4.10.8.4.5 <u>Landing Distance Chart.</u> These charts shall be plots of air temperature versus landing ground roll with parameters of pressure altitude and gross weight (see 3.4.10.1.4.11). The charts shall be for landing ground roll and landing distance from 50 feet for selected flap positions with and without decelerating devices. Correction grids (see 3.4.5.2.8) shall be added for increased threshold speed, slope, RCR, reverse thrust, and wind. Landing data shall be presented for pressure altitudes from -2,000 to +16,000 feet and for temperatures from -60°C to +60°C. Landing distances based on flight tests shall not be less than the landing distances required in normal service (see 3.3.3.3.1.32).
- 3.4.10.8.5 Additional charts. See 3.4.10.1.5.
- 3.4.10.9 <u>Part 9 Mission Planning.</u> Content and arrangement of Part 9 Mission Planning shall be according to the following:
- 3.4.10.9.1 TOC. See 3.4.10.1.1.
- 3.4.10.9.2 List of charts. See 3.4.10.1.2.
- 3.4.10.9.3 <u>Introductory text.</u> In addition to the requirements of 3.4.10.1.3, the following shall be included.
- 3.4.10.9.3.1 <u>TOLD completion instructions</u>. Electronic presentation: See 3.3.3.3.1.8 (electronic presentation). Complete instructions for preparing, recording, and accessing TOLD shall be provided, when applicable. Illustrations shall be included as necessary to support the instructive information, including depictions of the electronic/digital equipment, i.e., MPE, being used. If specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bj), references to the charts from which the data is extracted shall be included.

Print presentation: See 3.3.3.3.1.8 (print presentation). Complete instructions for filling out the TOLD card shall be provided and the chart(s) from which the data is extracted shall be referenced. A sample TOLD card shall be illustrated that is representative of the actual TOLD card located in the flight crew checklist (see 3.7.2.6). Figure 5 shows the typical information required for a TOLD card. When applicable, a statement specifying when the card is not required to be filled out shall be included.

3.4.10.9.3.2 <u>In-Flight Data Card completion instructions.</u> Complete instructions for filling out the In-Flight Data Card shall be provided. A sample card shall be provided.

- 3.4.10.9.3.3 <u>Mission planning sample problems</u>. Sample problems that are typical of the normal missions accomplished shall be provided. The sample problems shall outline each step in mission planning from start engines to stop engines. Actual performance data chart values shall be used throughout the problems.
- 3.4.10.9.4 <u>Charts explanations</u>. Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts shown below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be included:
  - a. Fuel Consumption/Jettison
  - b. Formatting Speeds and Altitudes
  - c. Combat Speeds, Fuel Allowances, Level Flight Acceleration, Steady State Turn Performance, and Temperature Effect On Maximum Speed
  - d. Forward Support Area Operations
  - e. Additional charts
- 3.4.10.9.4.1 <u>Fuel Consumption/Jettison Chart.</u> Charts for fuel jettison time, fuel consumption during ground operation, and fuel consumption from brake release to flaps up, shall be provided.
- 3.4.10.9.4.1.1 <u>Fuel consumption during ground operation.</u> A paragraph discussing fuel consumption for ground operation shall be provided. A fuel flow value in pounds, for various power settings, shall be included.
- 3.4.10.9.4.1.2 <u>Fuel consumption from brake release to flaps-up.</u> A paragraph discussing fuel consumption required for takeoff (brake release to flaps-up speed) shall be provided. An average fuel consumption value(s) in pounds shall be provided.
- 3.4.10.9.4.2 Formatting Speeds And Altitudes Chart. The Formatting Speeds And Altitudes Chart shall plot airspeed-altitude compatibility for tanker and receiver aircraft with parameters of drag index, gross weight, and temperature deviation from standard-day. The receiver aircraft performance shall be corrected for downwash of the tanker thrust. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, separate charts, limited by 200 feet per minute climb potential, with military or normal power, shall be prepared for each receiver/tanker combination (see 6.2bk).
- 3.4.10.9.4.3 <u>Combat Speeds, Fuel Allowances, Level Flight Acceleration, Steady State Turn Performance, And Temperature Effect On Maximum Speed.</u> Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, these charts shall be included in this section (see 6.2bk).
- 3.4.10.9.4.4 <u>Forward Support Area Operations</u>. Planning criteria, procedures, performance charts and necessary explanatory text covering operations from forward support areas shall be included. This data is not required if the aircraft is not capable of operations from a forward support area. The acquiring activity shall determine the need for this data (see 6.2bk).
- 3.4.10.9.5 <u>Additional charts.</u> See 3.4.10.1.5. The acquiring activity shall determine need for any additional charts (see 6.2bk).
- 3.4.11 <u>Helicopters.</u> The following paragraphs contain the requirements for development of helicopter performance data. The preceding performance data requirements may be used to provide additional guidance in developing helicopter performance data. Where the requirements differ, those in the following paragraphs shall take precedence for helicopters.
- 3.4.11.1 Chart requirements. All charts shall be graphical. For multi-engine helicopters, operation after failure of one or more engines shall be included in the charts for maximum gross weight for hovering, minimum height for safe landing after engine failure, takeoff distance, climb, service ceiling, and cruise (range and endurance). Standard-day lines shall be omitted on all charts except the density altitude chart. Airspeeds shall be shown as "CAS/IAS" except in charts where the use of CAS/IAS instead of TAS would result in significant errors in the performance information.

Electronic presentation: Chart(s) required to be on opposing pages shall be viewed in succession on the screen after the principal chart. The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

Print presentation: The charts for maximum gross weight for hovering and the chart for power required to hover shall be placed on opposite pages.

- 3.4.11.2 <u>Range of chart parameters.</u> Unless otherwise specified, the range of parameters shall be OAT in increments of 10°C, density altitude from -8,000 feet to +30,000 feet, pressure altitude from -2,000 feet to +20,000 feet, headwind from 0 to 30 knots, rotor RPM from the minimum power-on to the maximum power-on RPM, and wheel/skid height from 0 feet to OGE. The altitude scale range may increase or decrease depending on the performance capabilities of the individual aircraft.
- 3.4.11.3 <u>Chart explanation.</u> Explanations and example problems shall be given for the charts shown below. Two or more of these requirements may be combined into a single chart if this would enhance or simplify the presentation without degrading the output data. The following charts shall be provided:
  - a. Airspeed Installation Correction.
  - b. Density Altitude.
  - c. Power Available.
  - d. Fuel Flow (turboshaft engines).
  - e. Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering.
  - f. Power Required to Hover.
  - g. Headwind Influence On Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering.
  - h. Headwind Influence On Power Required to Hover.
  - i. Power Deterioration Check (turboshaft engines).
  - j. Minimum Height for Safe Landing After Engine Failure.
  - k. Takeoff Distance.
  - 1. Climb.
  - m. Service Ceiling.
  - n. Cruise (range and endurance).
  - o. One Engine Inoperative Capability.
  - p. Maximum Airspeed for Blade Stall.
  - q. Power-On Landing Distances.
  - r. Additional charts (see 3.4.10.1.5).
- 3.4.11.3.1 <u>Airspeed Installation Correction Chart.</u> The Airspeed Installation Correction Chart shall be a graph of KCAS versus KIAS and KIAS versus KTAS. Flight conditions that shall be included are level flight, climb, autorotation, and powered descent (R/D = 500 FPM).
- 3.4.11.3.2 <u>Density Altitude Chart.</u> The Density Altitude Chart shall be a plot of density attitude versus OAT for parameters of pressure altitude and reciprocal of the square root of density ratio (smoh). A scale for smoh  $(1/\sqrt{\sigma})$  shall be added to the right side.
- 3.4.11.3.3 Power Available.
- 3.4.11.3.3.1 <u>Turboshaft Engines Chart.</u> The Turboshaft Engines Chart for power available in hover and takeoff shall be a plot of air temperature versus torque with parameters of pressure altitude in increments of 2,000 feet and units of torque from zero to the limitation. Separate charts shall be required for maximum power, military power, and maximum continuous power. The transmission limit shown on the chart shall be based on the time duration of the power setting.
- 3.4.11.3.3.2 <u>Reciprocating Engines.</u> The Reciprocating Engines curve shall be a plot of engine BHP versus altitude for constant RPM with dotted lines of constant manifold pressure superimposed. Regions of blower operation shall be noted. This curve shall not include ram air.

- 3.4.11.3.4 <u>Fuel Flow (turboshaft engines) Chart.</u> The Fuel Flow (turboshaft engines) Chart shall be a plot of fuel flow per engine versus torque per engine with parameters of pressure altitude. The pressure altitude shall range from sea level to 20,000 feet in increments of 2,000 feet. Transmission limit lines shall be superimposed. The chart shall be based on a constant zero °C air temperature and the engine specification fuel flow corrected for engine installation losses and increased +5 percent. The change in fuel flow for ambient temperatures above and below zero °C shall be noted on the chart. If the engine installation losses vary significantly throughout the flight envelope, the fuel flow data shall be based on these losses at the long range cruise speed.
- 3.4.11.3.5 <u>Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering.</u> The Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering curve shall be a plot of hover gross weight versus pressure altitude with parameters of OAT and correction plots for the power-on rotor RPM range and wheel height (zero feet to OGE height). Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, charts shall be for the highest power setting, with a torque correction factor to be used when the actual engine performance differs significantly from the engine specification (see 6.2bl). The rotor RPM correction applies only to helicopters that have an operational band of rotor RPM.
- 3.4.11.3.6 <u>Power Required to Hover Chart.</u> The Power Required To Hover Chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus torque pressure with parameters of pressure altitude and correction plots of rotor RPM, OAT, and wheel height. The rotor RPM correction is applicable only if the helicopter has an operational band of rotor RPM.

Electronic presentation: Chart(s) required to be on an opposing page shall be viewed in succession on the screen after the principal chart. The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

Print presentation: The Power Required to Hover Chart shall be placed in the manual on the right-hand page opposite the chart for maximum gross weight to hover.

- 3.4.11.3.7 <u>Headwind Influence on Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering Chart.</u> The Headwind Influence on Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering Chart shall contain several plots of headwind versus gross weight for various wheel heights. The plots shall consist of a baseline at zero knots headwind and guidelines for other wind speeds. The data shall be based on the baseline rotor speed and the engine power setting used to construct the chart for maximum gross weight for hovering. Headwind influence curves shall be presented for the lowest operational wheel height, 5 feet, 15 feet, 30 feet, and OGE.
- 3.4.11.3.8 <u>Headwind Influence on Power Required to Hover Chart.</u> The Headwind Influence on Power Required to Hover Chart shall contain several plots of headwind versus torque pressure for various wheel heights. The plots shall consist of a baseline at zero knots headwind and guidelines for other wind speeds. Torque pressure shall range from flight idle to maximum torque. The data shall be based on the baseline rotor speed used to construct the chart for power required to hover. Headwind influence curves shall be presented for the lowest operational wheel height, 5 feet, 15 feet, 30 feet, and OGE.

Electronic presentation: Chart(s) required to be on an opposing page shall be viewed in succession on the screen after the principal chart. The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

Print presentation: The Headwind Influence on Power Required to Hover Chart shall be placed on the right-hand page opposite the chart for headwind influence on maximum gross weight for hovering.

3.4.11.3.9 Power Deterioration Check (turboshaft engine) Chart. The Power Deterioration Check (turboshaft engine) Chart shall provide the pilot with a means to determine the degree of engine deterioration from initial installation. A statement shall be included that the chart provides the initial power characteristics and that periodic checks shall be made to observe trends. The parameters shall be torque, pressure altitude, air temperature, and turbine inlet temperature. Various turboshaft engines may require a different power indicator such as gas producer speed or exhaust gas (tailpipe) temperature. The percent reduction in torque to allow freedom from engine stall shall be as established by the engine manufacturer. The range of parameters shall be pressure altitude from sea level to 20,000 feet in increments of 2,000 feet. Torque pressure and turbine inlet temperature shall be from flight idle to maximum power.

3.4.11.3.10 Minimum Height for Safe Landing After Engine Failure Chart. The Minimum Height for Safe Landing After Engine Failure Chart shall be a plot of the minimum height required for safe landing after engine failure versus level flight airspeed in KCAS/KIAS. Regions of avoidance, caution, and safe operation shall be shown. The avoidance area shall be labeled "avoid continuous operation." Because the chart is a safety of flight item, it shall be shaded to show the regions of safe operation, caution, and avoidance. Separate charts shall be furnished for several gross weights and power levels. The page containing this chart shall have an emergency marking in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784. For single-engine helicopters, the density altitude shall extend from sea level to at least 12,000 feet. For multi-engine helicopters, the format of this chart shall be the same as for single-engine helicopters, except the chart shall be based on a condition of total power failure. For a single-engine failure in a multi-engine helicopter, the chart shall be in terms of pressure altitude with ambient temperature corrections.

Electronic presentation: The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

3.4.11.3.11 Takeoff Distance Chart. The Takeoff Distance Chart shall be a plot of gross weight versus total distance required to clear a 50-foot obstacle for parameters of pressure altitude, air temperature and correction plots of climbout airspeed and headwind. Ranges of parameters shall be pressure altitude in increments of 2,000 feet and climbout airspeed of 10 to 60 KCAS/KIAS. A correction plot relating maximum hover wheel/skid height to takeoff distance shall be superimposed on the air temperature correction plot. The text shall contain information on the optimum takeoff technique to the maximum hover/skid height. Charts shall be required for the following takeoff techniques: rolling (wheeled helicopters), level acceleration, simultaneous climb and acceleration, rotor bleed, sling load, and sideslip (tandem rotor helicopters). Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity, data for wheeled helicopters shall be presented showing takeoff ground distance required versus KCAS/KIAS at takeoff (see 6.2bm). The rotor bleed takeoff shall be considered an emergency procedure, and the page containing the chart shall have an emergency border in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784. Distances based on flight tests shall be not less than the takeoff distances required in normal service when the aircraft is operated in accordance with the instructions contained in Section II of the Flight Manual. Calculated minimum distances based on estimates shall be increased at least 15 percent until verified by flight tests. For land-based helicopters, distances shall be presented for dry sod having a rolling coefficient of friction of 0.05 for takeoff.

Electronic presentation: The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

3.4.11.3.12 <u>Climb Chart.</u> The Climb Chart shall present information for pressure altitudes from sea level to service ceiling in increments of 2,000 feet for parameters of OAT. Climb information shall be time to climb (minutes), distance traveled (nautical miles), fuel used (pounds), and rate of climb (feet per minute). Configurations and gross weight shall correspond to those used in presenting takeoff data. Warmup and takeoff fuel allowances shall not be included in the curves; however, the text shall identify the fuel allowances. The warmup and takeoff fuel allowances are 5 minutes (MET0) power at sea level for reciprocating engines and 2 minutes (maximum continuous power) at sea level for turboshaft engines. A note shall be entered on the chart to indicate the quantity of fuel allowance. Time to climb and fuel used shall be based on the integrated rate of climb from sea level. No allowance shall be made for weight reduction. Best climb CAS/IAS, manifold pressure and supercharger ratio shall be shown. Separate charts shall be required for each power setting. The charts shall be based on a constant climb speed which must be an integer number divisible by five and in units of CAS/IAS such as 60, 65, 70, etc.

3.4.11.3.13 Service Ceiling Chart. The Service Ceiling Chart shall be a plot of service ceiling (altitude at which rate of climb is 100 feet per minute at a given weight) versus gross weight with parameters of air temperature. The pressure altitude shall range from sea level to at least 25,000 feet. Curves shall be based on military and maximum continuous power. The service ceiling data shall be based on the same climb speed schedule and configuration as specified in 3.4.11.3.12. For multi-engine helicopters, an additional chart shall be prepared showing service ceiling with one engine inoperative.

3.4.11.3.14 <u>Cruise (range and endurance) Charts.</u> The Cruise (range and endurance) Charts shall present range and endurance data versus TAS for parameters of pressure altitude in increments of 2,000 feet from sea level to 20,000 feet or service ceiling, whichever is less. The airspeed conversion plot (KTAS to KIAS)

shall be located below the specific range plot. The baseline, superimposed on the W/ $\delta$  guidelines shall be located on the long range speed for the configuration shown (see 3.4.10.5.3.1b). The gross weight increments for the specific range plot should be between 10 percent and 20 percent of the maximum useful load.

Electronic presentation: Chart(s) required to be on opposing pages shall be viewed in succession on the screen/display after the principal chart. The ability to toggle between related charts for comparison purposes shall be provided.

Print presentation: The Cruise Charts shall be located on opposing pages in the manual.

- 3.4.11.3.14.1 <u>Cruise (range and endurance without compressibility effects)</u>. For helicopters that do not experience power required increases due to rotor blade compressibility effects (not more than 5 percent increase in power required), the altitudes in the range and endurance charts shall be density altitudes. The notation specifying the range of OAT in °C shall not be included.
- 3.4.11.3.14.2 Cruise (range and endurance with compressibility effects). For helicopters that experience power required increases due to rotor blade compressibility effects, the altitudes in the range and endurance charts shall be pressure altitudes. Range data at the long range airspeed shall be determined for various altitudes at a constant +30°C air temperature. Additional charts shall be required when air temperature below +30°C causes a decrease in unit range of 5 percent or greater. The air temperature range for this chart shall be entered in the note.
- 3.4.11.3.15 <u>Single-Engine Capability Chart.</u> The Single-Engine Capability Chart shall present absolute ceiling information. The chart shall consist of gross weight, fuel flow, and indicated torque versus OAT, for pressure altitudes from sea level to absolute ceiling in 2,000 foot increments. The chart shall be based on the single-engine best climb speed at military power. A correction plot for rates of descent from 0 feet per minute to 600 feet per minute shall also be included on the chart. The page containing the chart shall have emergency markings in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784.
- 3.4.11.3.16 <u>Maximum Airspeed for Blade Stall Chart.</u> The Maximum Airspeed For Blade Stall Chart shall be a plot of pressure altitude versus blade stall airspeed in units of CAS/IAS with parameters of OAT and correction plots for rotor RPM, gross weight, and angle of bank. The angle of bank shall range from 0 to 50°.
- 3.4.11.3.17 <u>Power-On Landing Distance Chart.</u> The Power-On Landing Distance Chart shall be a plot of density altitude versus power-on horizontal landing distance and landing ground roll with parameters of gross weight and correction plots for headwinds. Distances based on flight test data shall not be less than the landing distances required in normal service when the aircraft is operated in accordance with the instructions for a normal power-on landing contained in Section II of the Flight Manual. Estimated data shall be increased by 15 percent. The distance for land-based helicopters, shall be presented for firm day sod having a braking coefficient of 0.25.
- 3.4.11.4 <u>Additional charts.</u> Special charts that are peculiar to certain aircraft and necessary to completely define the operation or restrictions of the aircraft may be included and are shown below:
  - a. Airspeed Fuselage Mach Number Curve.
  - b. KIAS versus KTAS. If used, this chart shall be located after the airspeed calibration chart. Data shall be provided for level flight and climb.
  - c. Minimum Flying Speed.
  - d. Airspeed Rotor Tip Mach Number Curve.
  - e. Oeg Hovering Endurance.
  - f. Gross Weight Limitation.
- 3.5 <u>Mission Crew Manual</u>. The Mission Crew Manual shall be prepared to furnish additional information required for a function, or to provide additional information for a given crew station. The information contained in this manual shall be sufficient to allow the crew member to perform assigned functions, interface with the remainder of the flight crew, and provide a stand-alone document for all information required (including emergency procedures) by the crew member. The Mission Crew Manual shall be prepared to the

requirements of this paragraph and the content shall meet the requirements of this specification where applicable. See appendix A for resources available for digital preparation of the Mission Crew Manual.

- 3.5.1 <u>Function</u>. This manual shall cover pertinent information that is applicable to a system or piece of equipment, specific functions or procedures, and will normally be utilized for special functions or by particular crew members. Items requiring coordination with the pilot or other crew members shall also appear in the standard Flight Manual and/or other Mission Crew Manuals where appropriate. Items such as oxygen checks, ditching position, emergency stations, and aircraft emergencies shall be contained in the Mission Crew Manual.
- 3.5.2 <u>References.</u> The Mission Crew Manual and the Flight Manual shall completely reference each other, where necessary. The title pages and TOCs shall reference each other.

Electronic presentation: References shall be linked to the data that is being referenced.

- 3.5.3 Front matter. Front matter requirements for the Mission Crew Manual shall be the same as for the Flight Manual (see 3.3.3.1) except that the title page is not required to have the same issue date as the Flight Manual. The title shall indicate the function(s) covered therein. On the title page/screen, the words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by "FLIGHT MANUAL" and the type of publication shall be "MISSION CREW".
- 3.5.4 <u>Sections</u>. The Mission Crew Manual shall have five sections. When specified by the acquiring activity (see 3.5.4.6), additional sections shall be included in addition to the following:
  - a. Section I Description and Theory of Operation. (see 3.5.4.1)
  - b. Section II Normal Procedures. (see 3.5.4.2)
  - c. Section III Emergency Procedures. (see 3.5.4.3)
  - d. Section IV Malfunction Analysis and Alternate Procedures. (see 3.5.4.4)
  - e. Section V In-Flight Repairs. (see 3.5.4.5)

Electronic presentation: The Mission Crew Manual shall be divided into scrollable views according to sections.

- 3.5.4.1 <u>Section I Description and Theory of Operation.</u> Section I shall contain the description of the system and theory of operation.
- 3.5.4.2 <u>Section II Normal Procedures.</u> Section II shall contain numbered procedures beginning with the entry of the applicable crew member into the aircraft and progressing in phases until the crew member leaves the aircraft. Any inspections or interface required of the crew member with other members of the crew shall be provided.
- 3.5.4.3 <u>Section III Emergency Procedures.</u> Section III shall provide emergency procedures for any systems under the control of the crew member(s) covered by the manual. Common crew member responsibilities for aircraft emergencies shall also be provided. Emergency procedures shall be marked in accordance with MIL-STD-38784.
- 3.5.4.4 <u>Section IV Malfunction Analysis and Alternate Procedures.</u> Section IV shall contain malfunction analysis and the alternate procedures to follow for maximum use of the equipment in accomplishing the assigned mission.
- 3.5.4.5 <u>Section V In-Flight Repairs.</u> Section V shall include instructions on making repairs that can be accomplished during flight. This section may be combined with Section IV if it is determined to be more advantageous to the involved crew member and is approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bn).
- 3.5.4.6 <u>Additional sections.</u> When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bn), additional sections shall be added to the manual. Numbering of added sections shall be consecutive beginning with Section VI. In the event that additional sections are required and Section V has been combined with Section IV, there shall be a blank Section V containing a statement explaining that Section V has been included as part of Section IV.
- 3.6 <u>Supplemental Flight Manual.</u> The Supplemental Flight Manual (-1-1) shall provide supplemental operating instructions for aircraft that have been modified with special equipment. Since a complete standard Flight Manual is available for the standard aircraft, only the additional data that is necessary to cover the

differences created by the modification shall be covered. A drag index will be used where possible in lieu of developing complete performance data. The Supplemental Manual shall also be utilized to present classified information when necessary. If there is a need to present both classified and unclassified information, the development of two Supplemental Manuals may be authorized by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bo). This paragraph shall not be used to develop performance data or load configuration supplements. In the event that a Supplemental Manual impacts the flight crew checklist, the acquiring activity shall determine the extent of the requirement and when specified, the appropriate checklist shall be prepared in accordance with 3.7.

- 3.6.1 <u>Content and format.</u> The content and format shall be the same as specified for the standard Flight Manual (see 3.3). See appendix B for resources available for digital preparation of the Supplemental Flight Manual.
- 3.6.2 <u>References.</u> The Supplemental Manual shall be completely referenced to the Flight Manual. If specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bp), the Flight Manual shall reference an unclassified Supplemental Manual. References to classified supplements shall not be included in the Flight Manual except as specified in 3.3.3.1.1.2 and 3.3.3.1.4.

Electronic presentation: References to other publications shall link to the publications that are being referenced (see 3.2.7.3.3).

3.6.3 <u>Title page</u>. The title page to the Supplemental Manual shall be prepared as specified in 3.3.3.1.1. For the title page, the words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by:

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL**

#### FLIGHT MANUAL

- 3.6.4 <u>Main TOC.</u> A complete TOC shall be included (see 3.3.3.1.4). The TOC shall be prepared using the same format as specified in 3.3.3.1.4.1.1 for classified supplements.
- 3.6.5 Introduction. The Introduction shall cover the scope and concept of the manual.
- 3.6.6 <u>Section titles.</u> If an entire section is omitted, the section title and a note to refer to the Flight Manual for the required information shall be included. If two or more sections in sequence are omitted from the partial manual, a notation similar to the following shall be included:

"Sections I through III (See TO ......)."

Electronic presentation: References to other publications shall link to the publications that are being referenced (see 3.2.7.3.3).

3.6.7 <u>Section TOCs.</u> A TOC shall be included for each section of the Supplemental Manual (see 3.3.3.1.4.2). TOCs shall be complete. If any portion of the material is covered in the Supplemental Manual, reference shall be made to the point where the information begins.

Electronic presentation: The section TOCs shall be placed at the beginning of each section and shall contain links to the data that is being referenced. Section TOCs are not required for sections that are short in length, i.e., in cases where the entire section is contained within the viewable window without scrolling.

Print presentation: A section TOC shall not be included in cases where the section consists of only a few pages, wherein a TOC would not serve a useful function.

3.6.8 <u>Coverage within sections.</u> Each section shall clearly identify the portion of information contained therein, and the portion which is contained in the Flight Manual. However, when only a few subjects of the Supplemental Manual are involved, it shall be permissible to include an introduction stating the following: "Except for the following, all other limitations are covered in TO ...." The same convention shall be employed when only a portion of a major paragraph is included in the Supplemental Manual. The Supplemental Manual shall also identify any information in the Flight Manual that is not applicable to the modified aircraft.

NOTE: If the normal or the emergency procedures are changed from the standard Flight Manual, it shall be necessary to present the entire procedure (as changed in the Supplemental Manual).

Electronic presentation: References to other publications shall link to the publications that are being referenced (see 3.2.7.3.3).

3.6.9 <u>Index.</u> Unless otherwise specified (see 6.2bq), an alphabetical index shall be included in the Supplemental Manual.

Electronic presentation: Search functionality may be used instead of an alphabetical index.

3.7 <u>AFC Checklist.</u> AFC Checklists shall be prepared using the checklist requirements contained in MIL-STD-38784, except as otherwise specified herein. The requirements for checklists contained in 3.2 shall apply, as required. See 6.6.1 for definitions of the types of checklists covered. See appendix C for resources available for digital preparation of the AFC Checklist.

Specialized and integrated flight crew checklists: Specialized checklists for items such as weapons delivery and cargo loading shall not be prepared using the requirements of this specification. Refer to the ASSIST web site, <a href="http://quicksearch.dla.mil">http://quicksearch.dla.mil</a>, to determine the appropriate specifications to be used to develop specialized checklists. When otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2br), an integrated flight crew checklist shall be prepared. An integrated flight crew checklist shall contain all applicable checklists (i.e., flight manual, air-to-air refueling, weapons delivery, etc.).

- 3.7.1 Source and sequence of checklist data. The information for checklists shall be drawn from the Flight Manual procedures (see 3.2.4.2.9). Theinformation shall be arranged in the same sequence as the parent manual. The emergency procedures section in the Class 2 checklist shall be located as specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bs), if other than the Flight Manual sequence.
- 3.7.2 <u>AFC Checklist content.</u> The content of the AFC Checklist shall be as specified herein. AFC Checklists developed from data derived from the Flight Manual (see 3.7.1) shall contain all the information required by each crew member in order to function as part of the crew complement. The general requirements of 3.3.3.1 apply to checklists in the development of front matter, except as specified below (see 3.7.2.1 through 3.7.2.4). Figure 7 provides an example of Class 1 or Class 2 checklist data.
- 3.7.2.1 <u>Checklist title page/screen.</u> Replace the words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" with the crew position of the crew member for whom the checklist is applicable. The type of publication shall be "ABBREVIATED FLIGHT CREW CHECKLIST".

#### 3.7.2.2 LEP.

Electronic presentation: In lieu of a LEP, the (electronic presentation) requirements of MIL-STD-38784 apply for formatting of the LOC (see 3.3.3.1.2).

Print presentation: A list of current AFC Checklists (as prescribed in 3.3.3.1.2 for the Flight Manual) shall not be included in the LEP for checklists.

- 3.7.2.3 <u>TOC.</u> A TOC is not required for the front matter. A TOC, as specified in 3.3.3.1.4.2, shall be prepared for each section or part of the checklist.
- 3.7.2.4 <u>Introduction for Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 checklists.</u> The Introduction shall contain a brief explanation of the purpose and scope of the checklist as well as a brief explanation of its use. The information provided shall not duplicate the information contained in the introduction of the parent manual.
- 3.7.2.5 <u>Illustrations</u>. Illustrations shall not be included in the AFC Checklists, unless approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bt). If illustrations are authorized, the following criteria apply:

Illustrations shall be derived from the Flight Manual illustrations and illustration titles shall correspond to the title used in the Flight Manual; figure numbers shall not be used.

3.7.2.6 <u>TOLD in AFC Checklist.</u> TOLD information shall be provided to the flight crew for aircraft operations (see 3.3.3.3.1.8). TOLD shall consist of information similar to that contained in figure 5, but designed to meet the requirements of the particular aircraft. Instructions for preparing or using TOLD shall not be included in the AFC Checklist (see 3.4.10.9.3.1).

Electronic presentation: When approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bu), a TOLD card shall not be included in the AFC Checklist (see print presentation) when TOLD is provided electronically, i.e., MPE, to the aircrew (see 3.3.3.3.1.8, electronic presentation).

Print presentation: See 3.3.3.3.1.8. A TOLD card similar to that illustrated in figure 5 shall be developed for inclusion in the AFC Checklist. When provided, the TOLD card shall be located on the last page(s) in the Normal Procedures section of the checklist. If specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bv), the TOLD card shall instead be located just prior to the takeoff procedures checklist. Adequate space shall be provided for each information category to allow for the entry of values by the crew member.

3.7.3 <u>AFC Checklist format and arrangement.</u> Electronic presentation: Figure 7 can be used as an example for Class 3 checklists (for PDF refer to print presentation requirements), but format and styling may be tailored to satisfy optimum user interface design/display requirements, when approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bw). All checklists shall be displayed using a white background during normal operations. The checklist output shall be designed to ensure viewability of the checklist during Night Vision Goggles (NVG) operations and other conditions encountered in flight operations, if other than normal operations.

Print presentation: Formatting of AFC Checklists shall follow the example in figure 7.

3.7.3.1 <u>Performance data for Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 checklists.</u> Performance data shall be presented in the most readable form and shall be easily accessible.

Electronic presentation: Tabular data shall be formatted as scrolling checklists as described in requirements for continued table material in MIL-STD-38784. Graphical data may be included if usability is not affected by size or other display limitations.

Print presentation: Tabular data is generally preferred to graphical data due to the size limitations involved.

#### 3.7.3.2 Checklist emergency procedures arrangement.

Electronic presentation: In lieu of page formatted indexing of emergency procedures, a list of emergency procedures shall be arranged externally with the necessary functionality to allow for quick identification and rapid navigation directly to each emergency procedure via the system. Accessibility to individual procedures shall be through the use of not more than two (mouse) clicks/(screen) touches, unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bx). For checklist emergency procedures that are displayed in PDF, quick access linking/navigation from outside of the PDF document shall be as specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bx), i.e., hot-linked section tab buttons.

Print presentation: When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2by), the following apply to Class 2 checklists (see figure 8 for examples):

- a. The emergency procedures may be arranged as follows:
  - 1. The emergency procedures shall be listed on the right hand (odd numbered) pages.
  - 2. The left hand (even numbered) pages shall have a heading titled "Other Considerations" and shall list Other Considerations, Warnings, Cautions, and Notes.
    - (a) Other Considerations shall be identified by a number. Warnings, Cautions, and Notes shall be identified by W, C, and N. All shall be labeled in sequential order, labeled the same on both pages, and shall be easily identified.
    - (b) Other Considerations shall not result in the flipping of pages. Other Considerations/emergency procedures will flow to the next even/odd page to meet this requirement.
- b. The length of the emergency pages checklists shall be staggered vertically in ¼-inch increments to permit the visual indexing of the procedures at the bottom of the page. In lieu of staggered pages, tabs, staggered vertically in ¼-inch increments, located on the outside of the pages may be used. Once the bottom of the checklist is reached, tabs shall begin at the top on the next emergency procedure. Tabs, staggered left to right, may be used on top of the pages to identify sections.
- c. Page numbers for staggered pages shall be centered at the bottom of the page.

- d. Staggered pages shall have a tab title on each side of the page number. The tab title at the right of the page number shall identify the data contained on the page. The tab title to the left of the page number shall identify the data on the preceding page. Staggered tabs shall list the emergency procedure page number as listed in the Table of Contents. Boldface procedures can be identified by a black tab with white lettering.
- e. The change number identifier for staggered pages shall be located immediately under the TO number near the upper outer corner of the page. Checklists using staggered tabs shall be formatted the same as the rest of the checklist.
- f. The last page of the emergency procedures shall be 8-inches (9-inches for the 5 by 9-inches) in length and shall be the longest page in the emergency procedures.

### 3.7.3.2.1 Checklist emergency procedure markings.

Electronic presentation: The requirements of MIL-STD-38784 (electronic presentation) shall apply for display of emergency procedure markings. Arrangement of markings shall not interfere with readability of emergency data in terms of display real estate. The acquiring activity shall provide specific guidance concerning the arrangement of the data within this format.

Print presentation: Emergency page markings shall be provided across the top of the page only. The acquiring agency shall provide specific guidance concerning the arrangement of the data within this format.

- 3.7.3.3 Class 1 and Class 2 checklists. Print presentation only:
- 3.7.3.3.1 <u>Page numbering/arrangement.</u> Each page of the Class 1 and Class 2 checklists shall be numbered. The following also apply:
  - a. The page numbering format for Class 1 and Class 2 checklists shall conform to the numbering format of the parent manual with the exception of the emergency procedures section of the Class 2 checklist, unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bz), i.e., Normal Procedures section pages numbered N-1, etc.
  - b. The page numbers of the Introduction shall be lowercase numerals (i, ii, etc).
  - c. If more than one version of a section or part is included in the Flight Manual, e.g., coverage of various configurations of aircraft/systems, the page numbering format in the checklist shall correspond to the numbering format of the parent manual.
  - d. The first page of the emergency procedures section of the Class 2 checklist shall be numbered E-1. Subsequent emergency procedures sections shall be numbered EA-1, EB-1, etc.
  - e. Except for the emergency procedures in the Class 2 checklist, each section of the checklist shall begin at the top of a right-hand page.
  - f. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ca), checklists shall be arranged head to head.
- 3.7.3.3.2 <u>Checklist materials.</u> The acquiring agency shall specify the material(s) for printing formal checklists (see 6.2cb). Examples include but are not limited to:
  - a. JCP-040 (115 pounds per 500 sheets) white or yellow paper.
  - b. JCP-A60 (50 pounds per 500 sheets) white paper.
  - c. Laminated and/or tear resistant materials.
- 3.7.3.3.3 Checklist page dimensions.
- 3.7.3.3.3.1 <u>Class 1 checklist page size and print area.</u> Print presentation: Class 1 checklists shall be prepared in 4½ by 7-inch size and the maximum printing area shall be 35% by 6½-inches.
- 3.7.3.3.3.2 <u>Class 2 checklist page sizes and print areas.</u> Print presentation: Class 2 checklists shall be prepared in one of the sizes indicated in table II, as determined by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cc).
- 3.7.3.3.3.3 <u>Checklist drilling dimensions.</u> Print presentation: For drilling dimensions for Class 1 and Class 2 checklists, see figures 9 and 10.

3.8 <u>Safety and Operational Supplements.</u> See appendix D for resources available for digital preparation of Safety and Operational Supplements.

Print presentation: Formal Safety and Operational Supplements shall be prepared to the requirements of MIL-STD-38784, except as follows. NOTE: For application to digital FMPP, see 6.22.

- 3.8.1 <u>Aircrew notices.</u> Print presentation: The following notes shall be included (as specified below) in all Flight Manual Safety and Operational Supplements. These notes shall be placed immediately after the title block and date of the supplement and before the purpose (see figure 11).
- 3.8.1.1 <u>Instruction notice.</u> Print presentation: The following notice shall be included on all Flight Manual Safety and Operational Supplements.

#### NOTICE TO AIRCREWS

Write the number of this supplement alongside the changed portion of the Flight Manual in pencil.

3.8.1.2 <u>Checklist notice.</u> Print presentation: The following notice shall appear on all Flight Manual Safety and Operational Supplements affecting checklists.

This supplement affects your Flight Crew Checklist. Remove the checklist page(s) from the supplement and insert them in the checklist. Retain original checklist page(s).

- 3.8.2 <u>Supplement title page changes.</u> Print presentation: In the title block of either the Safety or Operational Supplement, replace the words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" with the words "FLIGHT MANUAL".
- 3.8.3 Status Page for flight crew manual supplements. Print presentation: The last page of each formal Flight Manual Safety/Operational Supplement shall consist of a supplement Status Page with contents and formatting in accordance with figure 1. Supplements in work and yet to be printed shall be indicated on the Status Page with an estimated distribution date listed.
- 3.8.4 Flight Manual supplement data affecting abbreviated checklists. Print presentation: When Flight Manual supplements are published containing changed information that affects related AFC Checklists, they shall also include temporary checklist pages that are updated to reflect the supplemental information. The updated checklist pages shall be marked on the affected side, opposite of and in line with the page number with the identifier OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENT or SAFETY SUPPLEMENT, as applicable. The Flight Manual supplement number shall be placed in parenthesis at the top of the affected page, opposite of and in line with the Technical Order (TO) number. The supplement identifier, supplement number, and identifying codes shall be presented in uppercase, 10-point, bold type. In addition, each affected area or step in the checklist shall be marked with a change marking, i.e., change bar, in accordance with MIL-STD-38784. Refer to figure 12 for an example abbreviated checklist supplement page.
- 3.8.4.1 <u>Class 1 supplement pages.</u> Print presentation: Class 1 (see 6.6.1) supplement checklist pages shall be provided as single-sided, precut or ready-to-cut pages which can easily be inserted into the vinyl sleeve and over the top of the existing page.
- 3.8.4.2 <u>Class 2 supplement pages.</u> Print presentation: Class 2 (see 6.6.1) supplement checklist pages shall be provided as double-sided, precut, prepunched ready-to-insert replacement pages. The supplement checklist pages shall be printed on material of the same color which meets or exceeds the durability standards of the existing checklist pages.
- 3.9 Acceptance and Functional Check Flight (FCF) Manual (-6CF). The FCF Manual shall be prepared according to the following:
  - a. It shall have a section arrangement, including section TOCs, that shall be formatted in accordance with 3.2.1 and 3.3.3.1.4.2, except as indicated otherwise below.

- b. It shall contain detailed explanation and procedures on how component(s)/system(s) will be checked and on what operations are to be observed or performed, to include operating limits and other essential data, during the check flight.
- c. Operating requirements shall be expanded and arranged in a consecutive order simulating a recommended test flight profile.
- d. A recommended test flight profile diagram shall be included (see figure 13).
- e. Classified information shall be identified in accordance with requirements of MIL-STD-38784 and handled in accordance with appropriate directives.
- f. Acceptance and FCF procedures shall be required only for those conditions where satisfactory performance cannot be verified by maintenance operational checks on the ground. They shall also be required for those conditions where the risk of malfunction in flight is high and would jeopardize safety of flight. For conditions requiring an FCF refer to the -6 inspection manual.
- 3.9.1 Fixed wing FCF Manual (-6CF) arrangement. See appendix E for resources available for digital preparation of the fixed wing FCF Manual. The manual shall be arranged as follows for fixed wing aircraft:
  - a. Front matter (see 3.9.1.1).
  - b. Crew position sections (see 3.9.1.2).
  - c. Sample completed checklists (see 3.9.1.3).

Print Presentation: The manual shall be prepared in 81/2 by 11 inch format.

Electronic Presentation: The manual shall be presented in scrollable views divided by sections.

- 3.9.1.1 <u>Fixed wing FCF Manual front matter.</u> Front matter shall be prepared in accordance with 3.3.3.1, except for the following:
  - a. For the title of the manual, the words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by "ACCEPTANCE AND FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT MANUAL".
  - b. The Introduction shall consist of information explaining the purpose, use of, completion of the check flight, and disposition of the check flight discrepancies (see figure 14).
- 3.9.1.2 Fixed wing FCF Manual crew position sections. FCF procedures shall be divided into sections based on the flight crew required to accomplish the FCF requirements for the aircraft. A section shall be included for each FCF required crew position. Separate subsections, as required, shall be prepared for each type of system to be operated during a functional check flight. Sections shall be identified according to the applicable crew position, i.e., starting with the pilot: "SECTION P" on the first line, followed by "PILOT PROCEDURES" on the second line, using the same arrangement for each subsequent crew position. Sections shall list those systems/components requiring FCF verification. When applicable, requirements shall be broken out by phase of flight, i.e., Before Flight, Takeoff and Climb, Cruise, etc.

Print Presentation: Within each section, the crew position letter shall precede the page number, i.e., P-1, P-2, etc.

- 3.9.1.2.1 Source of data. Technical data relative to system/component operation shall be obtained from applicable aircraft technical manuals, flight manuals, communications publications, logistics support analysis record, etc., for the development of the manual.
- 3.9.1.3 <u>Sample completed checklists.</u> When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cd), sample completed checklists shall be included as the last section of the FCF Manual.
- 3.9.2 <u>Rotary wing FCF Manual (-6CF) arrangement.</u> See appendix E for resources available for digital preparation of the rotary FCF Manual. The manual shall be arranged as follows:
  - a. Front matter (see 3.9.2.1).
  - b. Phase of flight sections (see 3.9.2.2).
  - c. Sample completed checklists (see 3.9.2.3).

Print Presentation: The manual shall be prepared in 8 ½ by 11 inch format.

Electronic Presentation: The manual shall be presented in a scrollable view by sections.

- 3.9.2.1 <u>Rotary wing FCF Manual front matter</u>. Front matter shall be prepared in accordance with 3.9.1.1, except content and references will support rotary wing applications.
- 3.9.2.2 <u>Rotary wing FCF Manual sections.</u> Separate sections, as required, shall be prepared for each phase of flight to be operated during a functional check flight, i.e., "SECTION I Before Flight Requirements," "SECTION II In-Flight Requirements," etc. If specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ce), appendices may be included that are formatted in accordance with 3.2.1 and MIL-STD-38784. See figure 15.

Print Presentation: Page numbering within each section shall be in accordance with 3.2.1.

- 3.9.2.2.1 Source of data. See 3.9.1.2.1.
- 3.9.2.3 <u>Sample completed checklists.</u> When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cf), sample completed checklists shall be included as the last section of the FCF Manual.
- 3.10 Acceptance and FCF Checklist (-6CL). The Acceptance and FCF Checklist (-6CL) will be developed to be used by the crew member to record findings and sign upon completion of the acceptance and FCF. See appendix F for resources available for digital preparation of the FCF Checklist.

Print Presentation: The FCF Checklist shall be prepared in 5 by 8 inch format.

3.10.1 FCF Checklist front matter. The checklist front matter shall be in an abbreviated style as follows: it will consist of the checklist title, technical manual identification number, aircraft model, distribution statement, replacement note (when applicable), authority notice (for fixed wing see figure 16, for rotary wing see figure 17). No other front matter is required for this checklist.

Electronic Presentation: The checklist title, technical manual identification number, aircraft model, distribution statement, replacement note (when applicable), authority notice shall be at the start of the title information and date of issue at the end of the title information. The title portion shall be formatted to resemble printed output as closely as possible and shall be presented in a scrollable view separately from the rest of the checklist.

Print Presentation: The title, identification number, aircraft model, distribution statement, replacement note (when applicable), and authority notice shall be located in the top portion of the first (title) page. The date of issue shall be placed at the bottom of the page.

- 3.10.1.1 FCF Checklist title. The title portion of the FCF checklist shall reflect the applicable type, model, and series of a system. The "ACCEPTANCE AND/OR FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT CHECKLIST" title, technical manual identification number, title blocks, and information shall be arranged in the format shown (for fixed wing see figure 16, for rotary wing see figure 17). No deviation in format or contents of blocks one through six is permitted.
- 3.10.1.2 <u>FCF Checklist distribution statement.</u> The distribution statement shall be the same as on the parent FCF Manual.
- 3.10.2 FCF Checklist procedural arrangement. FCF checklist procedural items shall be arranged directly under the title and content shall be continued on additional cards as shown (for fixed wing see figure 18, for rotary wing see figure 19). When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cg), the test flight profile (see 3.9) shall be included immediately below the title portion and checklist items shall begin below the profile.
- 3.10.2.1 <u>Fixed wing checklist-crew members.</u> Checklist items for each type of crew member shall begin on a new card (see figure 20).

Electronic Presentation: The data shall be presented in a scrollable view by "cards". Data shall be formatted in single column format.

Print Presentation: When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ch), cards shall be prepared for printing on one side only. Single or double column formats may be used, dependent upon weapon system requirements.

3.10.3 <u>FCF Checklist contents and format.</u> Checklist items shall be listed in sequential order in accordance with the FCF procedures manual. The checklist shall be formatted in such a way as to facilitate use by the crew member to record findings and sign upon completion of the FCF. Requirements or limits, i.e., 1050-1100

psi, 65%, etc., shall be given to assist flight crew personnel. Items shall be representative of a condensed version of the FCF procedures manual and shall include all essential data requirements of a functional check flight. Items included shall be indicative only of major items, systems, components or conditions that may be involved and provide the pilot/crew member with a condensed type checklist of sequenced items for accomplishing a check flight and recording pertinent data during the functional check flight. In the event multiple readings or values must be recorded, a format for this multiplicity of data shall be integrated into the checklist. The checklist shall have a signature block for the pilot/crew member to sign after the functional check flight has been completed. For fixed wing, see figures 16 and 18, for rotary wing see figures 17 and 19.

3.11 <u>Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual (-5-1).</u> Chart A shall be used as the contents of the Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual for the applicable Type/Model/Series aircraft or rotorcraft (see 6.2ci). The contractor shall prepare this data, using SAWE-RP7, for Air Force completion of the Weight and Balance Handbook. This data shall be for representative or individual aircraft as specified in TO 1-1B-50.

Printed Presentation: The sample basic weight checklists and diagrams shall be legible, either when the manual is viewed vertically (normal reading position), or when the manual is rotated 90 degrees clockwise from the vertical position.

- 3.11.1 <u>Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual (-5-1) arrangement.</u> See appendix G for resources available for digital preparation of the Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual. Each Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual shall be arranged as follows:
  - a. Front matter (see 3.11.1.1).
  - b. Section I Introduction (see 3.11.1.2).
  - c. Section II Sample Basic Weight Checklists (Chart A) (see 3.11.1.3).
- 3.11.1.1 <u>Front matter</u>. The front matter shall consist of a title page and TOC in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784. The following is an exception to the general front matter requirements:

Electronic Presentation: The front matter shall include an LOC.

Printed Presentation: The front matter shall include an LEP.

- 3.11.1.1.1 <u>Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual title.</u> The aircraft type designation shall be used as the prime title. The words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by "FLIGHT MANUAL" and the type of publication shall be "SAMPLE BASIC WEIGHT CHECKLISTS".
- 3.11.1.2 <u>Section I Introduction.</u> Section I shall contain the introduction requirements of MIL-STD-38784. In addition, it shall include an explanation of how to use and maintain the sample Chart A, and create a new Chart A (see figure 21).
- 3.11.1.3 Section II Sample Basic Weight Checklists (Chart A). Section II shall begin by identifying the sample basic weight checklists contained in the manual (see figure 22). The remainder of Section II shall consist of the sample basic weight checklists records. These lists shall be identical to the final approved Chart A, as specified in 3.11, except that the words "Sample Only" shall be printed immediately following the aircraft Type/Model/Series designation in the Model/Design/Series block and the "RECORD OF CHECKING" columns shall be blank. Unless otherwise specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cj), illustrations of the Chart A item locations shall be included.

Electronic presentation: If illustrations of the Chart A item locations are to be included, the links to the illustrations shall be located adjacent to or within the corresponding items listing.

Printed Presentation: The sample basic weight checklists and diagrams shall be legible, either when the manual is viewed vertically (normal reading position), or when the manual is rotated 90 degrees clockwise from the vertical position. If illustrations of the Chart A item locations are be included, they shall be inserted as a facing page to the corresponding items listing (see figure 23).

3.12 <u>Loading Data Manual (-5-2).</u> Chart E shall be used as the contents of the Loading Data manual for the applicable Type/Model/Series aircraft or rotorcraft (see 6.2ci). The contractor shall prepare this

data, using SAWE-RP7, for Air Force completion of the Loading Data manual. This data shall be for representative or individual aircraft as specified in TO 1-1B-50.

Print presentation: Loading data, charts, tables, and diagrams shall be legible either when the manual is viewed vertically (normal reading position), or when the manual is rotated 90 degrees clockwise from the vertical position.

- 3.12.1 <u>Loading Data Manual (-5-2) arrangement.</u> See appendix H for resources available for digital preparation of the Loading Data Manual. Each Loading Data Manual shall be arranged as follows:
  - a. Front matter (see 3.12.1.1).
  - b. Section I Introduction (see 3.12.1.2).
  - c. Section II Loading Data (see 3.12.1.3).
- 3.12.1.1 Front matter. The front matter shall consist of a title page, LEP, TOC, LOI, and LOT in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784, with the following exceptions.

Electronic Presentation: The front matter shall include an LOC.

- 3.12.1.1.1 <u>Loading Data Manual title.</u> The aircraft type designation shall be used as the prime title. The words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by "FLIGHT MANUAL" and the type of publication shall be "LOADING DATA".
- 3.12.1.2 <u>Section I Introduction.</u> Section I shall contain the Introduction requirements of MIL-STD-38784. In addition, it shall include a weight and balance classification reference, and an explanation of how to use the Chart E (see figure 24).
- 3.12.1.3 Section II Loading Data. Section II shall begin by delineating weight and balance control requirements, aircraft weighing requirements and intervals, and the contained Loading Data (Chart E). The weighing intervals shall be determined by the acquiring activity (see 6.2ck and figures 25 and 26). The remainder of Section II shall consist of the Loading Data identical to the final approved Chart E as specified in 3.12. Chart E shall begin with general aircraft weighing instructions, aircraft diagram, and general notes affecting aircraft loading. The remaining Chart E content, such as loading tables, graphs, etc., shall appear in the order of use on the Form F Weight and Balance Clearance Form (see TO 1-1B-50, DD Form 365-4), as represented in figures 25, 26, and 27. Necessary Chart E additions or deletions shall be made as specified or approved by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cl).
- 3.12.1.3.1 <u>Maintaining manuals.</u> When required by the acquiring activity, (see 6.2cm and figure 25). Weight and Balance personnel (per TO 1-1B-50) will maintain a current Weight and Balance Handbook for each representative aircraft. A representative aircraft is one which serves to represent all aircraft that are within  $\pm$  percent MAC of gravity and  $\pm$  pounds of the representative aircraft basic weight CG location and basic weight. To satisfy these criteria, more than one representative aircraft may be required for proper weight and balance monitoring of all assigned aircraft.
- 3.12.1.3.2 <u>Specific weighing requirements.</u> When required by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cn), specific weighing requirements such as after engine change, etc., will be specified as subparagraphs. See figures 25 and 26.
- 3.12.1.3.3 Weighing record. After completion of the Aircraft Weighing Record (see TO 1-1B-50, DD Form 365-2), forward one copy to (list the address of the Logistic Center which is assigned to the maintenance engineering management responsibility for the aircraft) as determined by the acquiring activity (see 6.2co). See figures 25 and 26.
- 3.13 <u>Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual (-5).</u> When specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2cp), a combined Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual shall be prepared according to the following requirements.
- 3.13.1 Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual (-5) arrangement. See appendix I for resources available for digital preparation of the Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual. Each Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual shall consist of the following:

- a. Front matter (see 3.13.1.1).
- b. Section I Sample Basic Weight Checklists (Chart A) (see 3.13.1.2).
- c. Section II Loading Data (Chart E) (see 3.13.1.3).
- 3.13.1.1 <u>Front matter.</u> The front matter shall consist of a title page, TOC, and an introduction in accordance with the requirements of MIL-STD-38784. The following is an exception to the general front matter requirements:

Electronic Presentation: The front matter shall include an LOC.

Printed Presentation: The front matter shall include an LEP.

- 3.13.1.1.1 <u>Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual title.</u> The aircraft type designation shall be used as the prime title. The words "TECHNICAL MANUAL" shall be replaced by "FLIGHT MANUAL" and the type of publication shall be "SAMPLE BASIC WEIGHT CHECKLISTS AND LOADING DATA".
- 3.13.1.1.2 <u>Introduction.</u> The Introduction shall contain the introduction requirements of MIL-STD-38784. In addition, it shall include:
  - a. Classification of aircraft
  - b. Aircraft Specific weighing requirements
  - c. Maintaining Records
  - d. Use of Automated Weight and Balance System (AWBS).
- 3.13.1.2 <u>Section I Sample Basic Weight Checklists (Chart A).</u> Section I shall contain the requirements specified in 3.11.1.3.
- 3.13.1.3 <u>Section II Loading Data (Chart E).</u> Section II shall contain the requirements specified in 3.12.1.3 and subordinate paragraphs, as required.

Print presentation: Loading Data, charts, tables, and diagrams shall be legible either when the manual is viewed vertically (normal reading position), or when the manual is rotated 90 degrees clockwise from the vertical position. See figure 27 for an example of order of loading data.

## 4 VERIFICATION

- 4.1 <u>Verification requirements.</u> When the technical data produced according to this specification is offered for acceptance, all tests, reviews, and verifications specified by the acquiring activity to determine that it conforms to the requirements in Section 3 of the specification, shall be accomplished as specified (see 6.2cq and 6.7).
- 4.2 <u>Compliance</u>. Technical Manuals (TMs) shall meet all requirements of Section 3 of this specification and the applicable Digital Support Suite (DSS) appendix, as specified by the acquiring activity (see 6.2). The requirements set forth in this specification shall become a part of the contractor's overall inspection system or quality program. The absence of any requirements in this specification shall not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of ensuring that all products or supplies submitted to the government for acceptance comply with all requirements of the contract. Use of sampling inspections shall be at the discretion of the contractor, and in accordance with commercially acceptable quality assurance procedures. However, use of sampling in QA procedures does not authorize submission of known defective material, either indicated or actual, nor does it commit the government to accept defective material.

#### 5 PACKAGING

5.1 <u>Packaging</u>. For acquisition purposes, the packaging requirements shall be as specified in the contract or order (see 6.2cr). When packaging of materiel is to be performed by Department of Defense or in-house contractor personnel, these personnel need to contact the responsible packaging activity to ascertain packaging requirements. Packaging requirements are maintained by the Inventory Control Point's packaging activities within the Military Service or Defense Agency, or within the military service's system commands. Packaging

data retrieval is available from the managing Military Department's or Defense Agency's automated packaging files, CD-ROM products, or by contacting the responsible packaging activity.

#### 6 NOTES

(This section contains information of a general or explanatory nature that may be helpful, but is not mandatory.)

- 6.1 <u>Intended use.</u> The technical manuals prepared in accordance with the requirements of this detail specification are intended to provide information for flight crews in the operation of aircraft and on-board systems. Military-specific requirements contained herein are based on the directives in AFI 11-215 (see 2.2.2). FCF manuals and checklists are intended to be used to ensure the aircraft (equipment) is fit for flight (use). Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data manuals are intended to provide guidance and instruction for specific Type/Model/Series aircraft to better facilitate compliance with weight and balance requirements as needed for the unique operating environment for military aircraft. In addition, the Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data manuals serve as the baseline for updating individual aircraft Weight and Balance Handbooks per TO 1-1B-50.
- 6.2 Acquisition requirements. Acquisition documents should specify the following:
  - a. Title, number, and date of this specification.
  - b. Which of either the electronic presentation or print presentation unique requirements herein apply, i.e., "all print presentation requirements apply for Flight Manuals..."; identify any exceptions by specific paragraph number (see 3.2.1a).
  - c. Whether an illustration depicting the subject aircraft/weapon system shall be included on the title page/screen (see 3.2.1j).
  - d. Whether a Mission Crew Manual should be developed to support a complex system (see 3.2.2.1).
  - e. Whether coordinated checklist actions being reported back will be identified by other than use of quotation marks (see 3.2.4.2.2d).
  - f. Approval of critical Warnings and Cautions as well as which symbols to use to identify WCs in the flight crew checklists (see 3.2.4.2.3).
  - g. Whether a Status Page for changes will be provided as part of the change packages. (see 3.2.6.1).
  - h. Approval of inserting warnings and cautions after the title of the primary or first indenture subparagraph, but prior to the procedural first step (see 3.2.7.1).
  - i. Whether the acquiring activity requires standardized part nouns and not necessarily as reflected on the engineering drawings (see 3.2.7.2.2).
  - j. Whether pilot and copilot procedures will be combined in single column format or presented in separate (multiple) columns (see 3.3.2a).
  - k. Whether the crew designator will be placed in front of or after the procedural step (see 3.3.2.2).
  - 1. Whether additional crew designator letters are required (see 3.3.2.2).
  - m. Approval of added sections in the Flight Manual. Specify who will develop and maintain the DTDs and FOSIs required to support these and other additions and deviations to Flight Manual/Performance Data/Mission Crew/Supplemental Manual/Abbreviated Checklist structure/layout (see 3.3.b.3).
  - n. Approval for additional section titles (see 3.3.b.4).
  - o. Whether tabs/buttons will be placed in the bottom margin or outer edge of the manual instead of the top side (see 3.3.1).
  - p. Which emergency procedures notice to include on the title page of a classified Flight Manual (see 3.3.3.1.1.3).
  - q. Whether subordinate paragraphs (first, second, or third levels of indenture) will be included with primary paragraphs listed in section/part TOCs (see 3.3.3.1.4.2).

- r. Whether paragraph(s) containing aircraft coding, station/personnel coding, and/or other applicable coding will be included in the Introduction (see 3.3.3.1.6.1).
- s. Determine and establish contractor coordination required for maintaining modification/TCTO status (see 3.3.3.1.6.2).
- t. The unique aircraft features that are not specified herein that will be required, unless waived (see 3.3.3.2).
- u. How the material in Section I will be presented (see 3.3.3.2).
- v. Whether separate or combined electrical system schematics will be provided (see 3.3.3.2.9.1).
- w. Whether a diagram is required showing area of illumination for exterior lighting (see 3.3.3.2.31).
- x. Whether unusual takeoff information will be provided (see 3.3.3.3.1.21).
- y. Development of landing procedures in checklist format (see 3.3.3.3.1.32).
- z. The arrangement of emergency procedures by system or phase of operation (see 3.3.3.4.1).
- aa. Whether the major systems may be contained in separate sections and broken into aircraft-specific subsystems (see 3.3.3.4.4.7).
- ab. Whether emergency entrance information will be included (see 3.3.3.4.4.8.1).
- ac. Content requirements for Mission Crew Duties/Procedures section (see 3.3.3.5).
- ad. Whether Table of Aircraft Capacities will be included (see 3.3.3.6.1).
- ae. Whether a Summary Table of Limitations will be provided (see 3.3.3.6.4).
- af. Any additional flight characteristic areas to be covered in Section VI (see 3.3.3.7).
- ag. Whether air-to-air refueling procedures will be created as stand alone section or incorporated within the manual as a system (see 3.3.3.9).
- ah. Whether additional air-to-air refueling data information is required (see 3.3.3.9).
- ai. Whether any additional air-to-air refueling flight safety lessons learned are to be provided (see 3.3.3.9.2).
- aj. Method of including trainer version of aircraft information (if applicable) in the Flight Manual (see 3.3.4).
- ak. Whether Performance Data will be developed as a separate manual, or as an appendix within the Flight Manual itself, or as a Flight Performance Software application (see 3.4).
- al. If all performance data charts presented in the Flight Manual will be in a format other than Drag Index Format (see 3.4.2).
- am. Whether additional tables will be allowed in the performance data section (see 3.4.3.2).
- an. Whether nomographs may be used in the performance data section (see 3.4.3.5).
- ao. Whether to add a fuel flow conservation factor for fixed-wing aircraft (see 3.4.4.2b).
- ap. Whether limit lines representing any safety limitations or restrictions will be included (see 3.4.5.2.7.1).
- aq. Whether to provide temperature subscales in Fahrenheit (see 3.4.5.2.7.2).
- ar. Electronic presentation: Whether to place correction grids on performance data charts on the same chart or grouped separately (from chase around graph) in graphics pane. Whether to provide the means (functionality, i.e., toggling) or arrangement of graphics to enable direct comparisons to be made between plots/charts/graphs (see 3.4.5.2.8).
- as. Print presentation: Whether to place correction grids on performance data charts on the same chart or on separate page opposite the chart (see 3.4.5.2.8).

- at. Whether to use a correction grid or prepare a separate chart for all but takeoff flap settings (see 3.4.5.2.8.6).
- au. Provide the location of the bordered title on performance data charts (see 3.4.5.2.10.1).
- av. Whether the acquiring activity should be requested to provide sample charts (see 3.4.9).
- aw. Whether to use a different method to account for stores interference on drag number tables (see 3.4.10.1.4.1).
- ax. Approval of contractor format for aircraft gross weight and CG chart (see 3.4.10.1.4.11).
- ay. Other types of takeoff acceleration checks other than those specified (see 3.4.10.3.3.20).
- az. Specify maximum tolerance for acceleration check speed (see 3.4.10.3.3.2q).
- ba. Whether the "Wind Summary Sample Table" will be included (see 3.4.10.3.3.3).
- bb. Define Not-to-Exceed full gust increment value in knots (see table I).
- bc. If charts will be furnished for zero flap settings and alternate fuel grades (see 3.4.10.3.5.5).
- bd. If coefficients for other types of surfaces will be furnished (see 3.4.10.3.5.5b).
- be. If data for other than normal operation such as maximum effort will be based on flight tests (see 3.4.10.3.5.5d).
- bf. If reduced power takeoff performance data charts will be provided (see 3.4.10.3.5.6).
- bg. Whether an assist takeoff ignition time chart is required (see 3.4.10.3.5.7).
- bh. Whether to provide a runway transverse gradient chart (see 3.4.10.3.5.16h).
- bi. Whether to use smaller increments on range charts (see 3.4.10.5.5.3a).
- bj. Electronic presentation: Whether references to the charts from which the data is extracted shall be included in the TOLD instructive information (see 3.4.10.9.3.1).
- bk. Whether specialized or additional charts are required for mission planning (see 3.4.10.9.4.2, through 3.4.10.9.5).
- bl. Define chart format for Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering (see 3.4.11.3.5).
- bm. Other methods of presenting wheeled helicopter takeoff data (see 3.4.11.3.11).
- bn. Whether Section V will be combined with Section IV; additional sections to be included in a Mission Crew Manual (see 3.5.4.5 and 3.5.4.6).
- bo. Whether two separate Supplemental Manuals will need to be procured covering classified and unclassified data (see 3.6).
- bp. Whether the Flight Manual will reference unclassified Supplemental Manuals (see 3.6.2).
- bq. Whether an alphabetical index is required for the Supplemental Manual (see 3.6.9).
- br. Whether an integrated flight crew checklist will be developed (see 3.7).
- bs. Location of the Class 2 checklist emergency procedures section (see 3.7.1).
- bt. Whether to authorize use of illustrations in flight crew checklists (see 3.7.2.5).
- bu. Electronic presentation: Whether a TOLD card is not required to be developed for inclusion in the abbreviated flight crew checklist (an alternative electronic or digital method of computing and displaying TOLD to the flight crew will be utilized) (see 3.7.2.6).
- bv. Print presentation: If the TOLD card shall be located just prior to the takeoff procedures checklist in the Normal Procedures section (see 3.7.2.6).
- bw. Electronic presentation: Whether Class 3 checklist data format and styling will be tailored to optimum user interface design requirements as specified by the acquiring activity (see 3.7.3).

- bx. Electronic presentation: Whether external accessibility to electronic/digital checklist emergency procedures will be other than as specified herein. For checklist emergency procedures displayed in PDF: the linking to be used for obtaining quick access to the emergency procedures (see 3.7.3.2).
- by. Print presentation: Whether the length of the emergency pages checklists will be staggered vertically in ¼-inch increments to permit the visual indexing of the procedures at the bottom of the page (see 3.7.3.2).
- bz. Print presentation: Page numbering format for Class 1 and Class 2 checklists, if other than as specified (see 3.7.3.3.1a).
- ca. Print presentation: Whether arrangement of checklists is other than head to head, i.e., head to foot (see 3.7.3.3.1f).
- cb. Print presentation: Specify print materials and related requirements, e.g., lamination, for Class 1 and Class 2 checklists (see 3.7.3.3.2).
- cc. Print presentation: Specify Class 2 page size (see 3.7.3.3.3.2)
- cd. Whether a sample completed checklist will be included in the fixed wing acceptance and functional check flight (-6CF) manual (see 3.9.1.3).
- ce. Whether appendices are to be included in the rotary wing acceptance and functional check flight (-6CF) manual (see 3.9.2.2).
- cf. Whether a sample completed checklist will be included in the rotary wing acceptance and functional check flight (-6CF) manual (see 3.9.2.3).
- cg. Whether the test flight profile will be included in the acceptance and functional check flight checklist (see 3.10.2).
- ch. Print presentation: Whether the acceptance and functional check flight checklist will be prepared for printing on one side only (see 3.10.2.1).
- ci. Charts A and E, as approved by the acquiring activity engineering personnel (see 3.11).
- cj. If illustrations of the Chart A item locations are to be other than as specified in this document (see 3.11.1.3).
- ck. The weighing intervals to be included (see 3.12.1.3).
- cl. If Chart E additions or deletions are to be made (see 3.12.1.3).
- cm. If representative aircraft are within  $\pm$  percent MAC CG and  $\pm$  pounds and a handbook will be maintained (see figure 25) or (see 3.12.1.3.1).
- cn. If specific weighing requirements are to be specified as subordinate paragraphs (see 3.12.1.3.2).
- co. Address of logistics center assigned maintenance engineering responsibility for the specific type aircraft (see 3.12.1.3.3).
- cp. If a combined Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data manual is required (see 3.13).
- cq. The requirements for tests, reviews, and verifications specified for manuals developed under this specification (see 4.1).
- cr. Packaging requirements (see 5.1).
- 6.3 <u>Technical manuals</u>. The requirement for technical manuals should be considered when this specification is applied on a contract. If technical manuals are required, specifications and standards that have been authorized and assigned an Acquisition Management Systems Control (AMSC) number must be listed on a separate Contract Data Requirements List (DD Form 1423), which is included as an exhibit to the contract. The technical manuals must be acquired under separate contract line item in the contract.
- 6.4 Subject term (key word) listing.

Air-to-air refueling

Chart A

Chart E

Departure procedures Functional Check Flight

Loading Data

Rendezvous procedures Weight and Balance

6.5 Acronyms.

**EPR** 

AF Air Force

AFC Abbreviated Flight Crew
AFH Air Force Handbook
AFI Air Force Instruction
AFMAN Air Force Manual

AFTO Air Force Technical Order

AMSC Acquisition Management Systems Control

AOA Angle of Attack
APU Auxiliary Power Unit

ASSIST Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System

AWBS Automated Weight and Balance System

BHP Brake Horsepower

BMEP Brake Mean Effective Pressure

CAC Common Access Card
CAS Calibrated Airspeed
CG Center of Gravity
DD Defense Department
DSS Digital Support Suite
DTD Document Type Definition
EAS Equivalent Airspeed

ETIMS Enhanced Technical Information Management System

Engine pressure ratio

FCF Functional Check Flight

FM Flight Manual

FMP Flight Manual Program

FMPP Flight Manual Program Publications

FPS Flight Performance Software
FSN Federal Stock Number
GPO Government Printing Office
GSA General Services Administration

HEFOE Hydraulics/Electrical/Fuels/Oxygen/Engines

HTML Hypertext Markup Language

IAS Indicated Airspeed

IFF Identification Friend or Foe

IGE In Ground Effect

IMC Instrument Meteorological Conditions
IOAT Indicated Outside Air Temperature

ISO International Organization for Standardization

JSSG Joint Service Specification Guide

KCAS	Knots Calibrated Airspeed
KIAS	Knots Indicated Airspeed
KTAS	Knots True Airspeed
LEP	List of Effective Pages
LOC	List of Changes
LOI	List of Illustrations
MAC	Mean Aerodynamic Chord
MPE	Mission Planning Environment
NVG	Night Vision Goggles
OAT	Outside Air Temperature
OGE	Out of Ground Effect
PDF	Portable Document Format
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure
RCR	Runway Condition Reading
RPM	Revolutions Per Minute
RSC	Runway Surface Condition
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SIF	Selective Identification Feature
SGML	Standard Generalized Markup Language
TACAN	Tactical Air Navigation
TAS	True Airspeed
TCTO	Time Compliance TO
TDT	Tag Description Table
TM	Technical Manual
TMN	True Mach Number
TMSS	Technical Manual Specifications and Standards
TO	Technical Order
TOC	Table of Contents
TOLD	Takeoff And Landing Data
VSP	Verification Status Page
WC	Warnings and Cautions
WCA	Warning/Caution Advisory
WCN	Warnings, Cautions, and Notes
6.6 Definitions	To clarify the terms used throughout this specification, th

- 6.6 Definitions. To clarify the terms used throughout this specification, the following definitions are given:
- 6.6.1 Abbreviated checklist classes. There are three classes of abbreviated checklists as follows:
  - Class 1 Pocket-sized checklists for insertion in standard plastic inserts.
  - Class 2 Pocket-sized checklists for attachment to clipboard.
  - Class 3 Digital checklists, i.e., displayed/utilized electronically.
- 6.6.2 <u>Acceptance inspection.</u> An inspection that will be performed on all newly assigned or extensively modified aircraft or drones to determine mechanical fitness for flight and which usually requires an FCF.
- 6.6.3 <u>Drag index number.</u> A summation of the store drag numbers. Scaling of drag numbers should result in a total drag number equal to or less than 100 units.
- 6.6.4 <u>Electronic presentation.</u> The unique formatting and functionality requirements for developing TMs as modular or content-oriented data (as opposed to linear document-oriented/printed publications) to be rendered digitally, e.g., in HTML or equivalent, for display in a browser, viewer, etc. NOTE: The information

provided in electronic presentation paragraphs was originally developed for the Electronic Technical Order Viewer in ETIMS. Some electronic presentation requirements can be applied to PDF (see 6.6.9).

- 6.6.5 <u>Emergency descent.</u> A descent in which technique and procedures, if exceeded, could result in superficial damage to the aircraft but does not result in permanent damage or major repairs to the aircraft.
- 6.6.6 <u>Intermediate stops.</u> Stops such as refueling, crew change, or pickup and discharge of cargo or passengers.
- 6.6.7 <u>Mean Aerodynamic Chord.</u> An engineering term which represents an airfoil's chord in aircraft design. It is a constant length which is used in the calculation of center of gravity locations in terms of percent of MAC.
- 6.6.8 <u>Miscellaneous emergencies</u>. All conditions that do not immediately affect the airworthiness of the aircraft but that could deteriorate into a dangerous situation.
- 6.6.9 <u>Print presentation.</u> The unique formatting and functionality requirements applicable to TM data developed for rendering as linear document-oriented (i.e., page-oriented) and printed publications. In this specification this includes ISO 32000-1:2008 Document management -- Portable document format -- Part 1: PDF 1.7 type data.
- 6.6.10 <u>Radar station keeping.</u> Term used when radar is used as the primary method for maintaining an aircraft in a specified location.
- 6.7 TM verification requirements. The Air Force Technical Order Policy and Procedures team, AFMC/A4FI, provides the specific requirements for verification of technical data developed and delivered through this specification, as well as guidance for including these requirements in the solicitation or contract (see TO 00-5-3, AF Technical Order Life Cycle Management).
- 6.8 <u>Additional supporting references</u>. Though the following reference documents were current as of the publication of this detail specification, they should be checked for currency each time they are used.
- 6.8.1 <u>Guidance to aircrews for weather conditions.</u> AFH 11-203, Weather for Aircrews, contains guidance to aircrew members regarding the fundamentals of weather. Volume 1 provides weather guidance for visual and instrument flight under most circumstances. Volume 2 provides weather services, charts, and codes. See 3.3.3.8.2.1.
- 6.8.2 <u>Aircraft flight instruments information.</u> AFMAN 11-217V1, Instrument Flight Procedures, provides detailed description and operation of individual flight instruments to aircrew members (see 3.3.3.2.25 and 3.3.3.2.25.2). See also Volume 2, Visual Flight Procedures, and Volume 3, Supplemental Flight Information.
- 6.9 <u>Aircraft weight and balance classification.</u> Aircraft weight and balance classifications (Class 1 and Class 2 aircraft) are defined in SAWE-RP7 (previously MIL-W-25140) and TO 1-1B-50.
- 6.10 AWBS. For information concerning AWBS, see TO 1-1B-50.
- 6.11 Charts A and E. Chart A is the DD Form 365-1 (see TO 1-1B-50), Basic Weight Checklist Record. Chart E is not a standard form, but may be any of the graphics, charts, or tables that are contained in TO 1X-XXXX-5-2 that provides loading data.
- 6.12 <u>Commercial Flight Manuals.</u> The contents of MIL-PRF-32216 will be used as a guide for the review and acceptance of commercial Flight Manuals. Acquiring activities will review the commercial Flight Manual against the intent of this specification. Usability and content of the commercial manual will be the major consideration in reviewing commercial Flight Manuals. See TOs 00-5-1 and 00-5-3 for AF TO policy related guidance.
- 6.13 <u>Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals.</u> Checklists will be issued simultaneously with the initial issue or revision of the Flight Manual. Changes to checklists that are affected by a change or supplement to the Flight Manual will be issued with the change or supplement. NOTE: This requirement may allow different crew member checklists to have different numbers of changes/change dates than is shown on the Flight Manual title page.

- 6.14 <u>Critical system malfunctions.</u> Some equipment malfunctions historically lead to rapid deterioration of a critical system which in turn requires the pilot to "Land as Soon as Possible." Other equipment malfunctions result in a less rapid deterioration of flying qualities and a less urgent requirement to land. For those malfunctions, the term "Land as Soon as Practical" has been designated (see 3.3.3.4).
- 6.15 <u>Documentation of deviations or additional requirements.</u> Procurement documents will require documentation of each deviation by specification paragraph number and of all items that are not covered in this specification but that are applicable in the preparation of any Flight Manual. The documentation of the deviations will also include the reasons for the deviations and the reasons the specification requirement could not be followed. Copies of this documentation will be forwarded to the Preparing Activity responsible for this specification.
- 6.16 Emergencies. Many emergencies will require some urgency in landing the aircraft. If the pilot waits too long and over-flies "acceptable" recovery bases en route to a base with a more favorable landing environment, system degradation may require abandonment of the aircraft. If however, the pilot overemphasizes the need for an expedited landing and chooses the nearest base with any degree of acceptability (however marginal), the aircraft and crew may be subjected to unnecessary risk (see 3.3.3.4).
- 6.17 <u>Interactive Electronic TMs (IETMs) or Interactive Electronic Technical Publications</u>
  (IETPs). Requirements for digital functionality, formatting, and output of IETMs or IETPs are beyond the scope of this detail specification; refer to MIL-STD-3048.
- 6.18 <u>Manifold pressure</u>. To partially offset the loss of power due to humidity, the manifold pressure limits for maximum power may be increased by the existing water vapor pressure up to 1.5 inches Hg with the use of a correction scale (see 3.4.10.2.4.1a).
- 6.19 <u>Monitoring aircraft performance</u>. The reason for monitoring aircraft performance is to determine if a safe takeoff can be made and to give the pilot a basis to determine when to abort or continue takeoff during an emergency (see 3.4.10.3.3.1).
- 6.20 <u>Printing standard.</u> All Flight Manual publications printed on paper stock are prepared to quality Level III as specified in GPO Publication 310.1, GPO Contract Terms: Quality Assurance Through Attributes Program for Printing and Binding.
- 6.21 <u>Time Compliance TOs.</u> See TO 00-5-15 for guidance on administration of the TCTO process. When modifications have been completed on the entire fleet, the "before" coverage is removed (see 3.3.3.1.6.2).
- 6.22 <u>Use of formal supplements, changes, and revisions for digital TMs.</u> See TOs 00-5-1 and 00-5-3 for current guidance regarding the applicability of formal supplements, changes, and revisions to digital TMs.
- 6.23 <u>Changes from previous issue.</u> The margins of this specification are marked with vertical lines to indicate where changes from the previous issue were made. This was done as a convenience only and the Government assumes no liability whatsoever for any inaccuracies in these notations. Bidders and contractors are cautioned to evaluate the requirements of this document based on the entire content irrespective of the marginal notations and relationship to the previous issue.

TABLE I. Wind Summary sample table

Type of Wind	How to Obtain Component	Use of Wind Component
Headwind	Enter wind component chart with steady wind value to obtain runway component.	Apply 100% of runway component to acceleration check and ground run distances.
		Apply 50% of runway component to all takeoff and landing distances except for acceleration check.
		Do not apply headwinds for terrain clearance.
Tailwind	Enter wind component chart with steady wind value plus the gust increment to obtain runway component.	Apply 100% of runway component to acceleration check and ground run distances.
		Apply 150% of runway component to all takeoff and landing distances except for acceleration check.
		Apply 150% of runway component for terrain clearance.
Crosswind	Enter wind component chart with steady wind value plus the gust increment to obtain crosswind.	Adjust ground minimum control speed for 100% of crosswind component. <sup>1</sup>
		Check necessity of increased takeoff and landing speeds.
Gusts	Reported wind in excess of steady value equals gust increment.	Increase takeoff speed, threshold speed, and landing speed by the full gust increment not to exceed knots. <sup>2</sup>
ECOTNOTES.		

# FOOTNOTES:

- 1 This statement will be included only when the manual contains a ground minimum control speed chart with speeds that require correction for crosswinds.
- 2 This value will be provided by the acquiring activity (see 6.2bb).

## TABLE II. Class 2 checklist sizes

Checklist size	Maximum printing area	Staggered pages
5 by 8-in	41/8 by 7½-in	YES
5 by 9-in	41/8 by 81/2-in	YES
51/4 by 11-in	51/8 by 10½-in	NO
5¾ by 11-in	55/8 by 10½-in	NO

T.O. 1E-3A-43-1-1S-65

### STATUS PAGE

This page is published with each formal Safety and Operational Supplement for Flight Manual Program publications. It contains a listing of the affected Flight Manual and its related Supplements and Checklists current on the date of this publication. Changes or revisions in production are shown in parentheses.

AIRCREW FLIGHT MANUAL	BAS	IC DATE	CHANGE NO	./ DATE		
T.O. 1E-3A-43-1-1 T.O. 1E-3A-43-1-1						
FLIGHT CREW CHECKLIST	S BAS	IC DATE	CHANGE NO	./ DATE		
T.O. 1E-3A-43-1-1CL-4 1 JUL 82 T.O. 1E-3A-43-1-1CL-5 1 JUL 82 T.O. 1E-3A-43-1-1CL-6 1 JUL 82 T.O. 1E-3A-43-1-1CL-7 1 JUL 82			22 21 20 22	21 OCT 91 21 OCT 91 30 NOV 91 30 NOV 91		
SAFETY AND OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENTS						
NUMBER						
1S-63 1S-64 1S-65 1S-66	12 DEC 91 4 FEB 92 18 FEB 92 10 APR 92	L 2 2 2*	SRCP 1C/2C DEL TCTO 547 SUP DI HF 1 RESTRICTI COMM PROCEDURE	IVERY ATA ON		
RESCINDED OR DELETED SUPPLEMENTS						
15-59			RESCINDED			

Status Page 1/(2 Blank)

FIGURE 1. Example of supplement status page.

<sup>\*</sup> Estimated Distribution Date: 25 APR 92

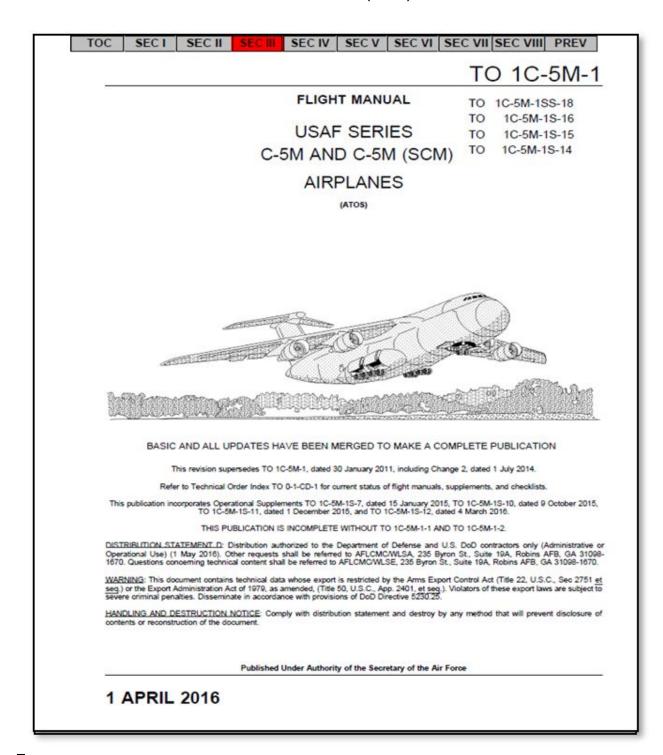


FIGURE 2. Example of hyperlinked tabs/buttons.

# Oxygen Duration (Typical)

	OXYGEN DURATION (HOURS)						
1	COCKPIT PRESSURE ALTITUDE (FEET)	DILUTER LEVER GAGE QUANTITY (LITERS) (POSITION)					
C R E W	ALTITODE (FEET)	(FOSITION)	5	4	3	2	1
	35,000 AND UP	100%	30.94	24.75	18.56	12.37	6.19
		NORMAL	30.94	24.75	18.56	12.37	6.19
	20.000	100%	22.63	18.11	13.58	9.05	4.53
M E	30,000	NORMAL	23.00	18.40	13.80	9.20	4.60
M	25,000	100%	17.48	13.98	10.49	6.99	3.50
В	25,000	NORMAL	21.72	17.37	13.03	8.69	4.34
E R	20,000	100%	13.19	10.55	7.91	5.28	2.64
		NORMAL	24.43	19.55	14.66	9.77	4.89
	15,000	100%	10.62	8.49	6.37	4.25	2.12
	•	NORMAL	29.86	23.89	17.92	11.94	5.97
	10,000	100%	8.53	6.83	5.12	3.41	1.71
		NORMAL	29.86	23.89	17.92	11.94	5.97
2	35,000 AND UP	100%	15.47	12.37	9.28	6.18	3.09
		NORMAL 100%	15.47	12.37 9.05	9.28 6.79	6.18 4.52	2.26
C	30,000	NORMAL	11.50	9.20	6.90	4.60	2.30
R	25,000	100%	8.74	6.99	5.24	3.49	1.75
E W		NORMAL	10.86	8.68	6.51	4.39	2.17
M	20,000	100%	6.59	5.27	3.95	2.64	1.32
E		NORMAL	12.21	9.77	7.33	4.88	2.44
M	15 000	100%	5.31	4.24	3.18	2.12	1.06
B	15,000	NORMAL	14.93	11.94	8.96	5.97	2.98
R	10,000	100%	4.26	3.41	2.56	1.70	0.85
S	10,000	NORMAL	14.93	11.94	8.96	5.97	2.98

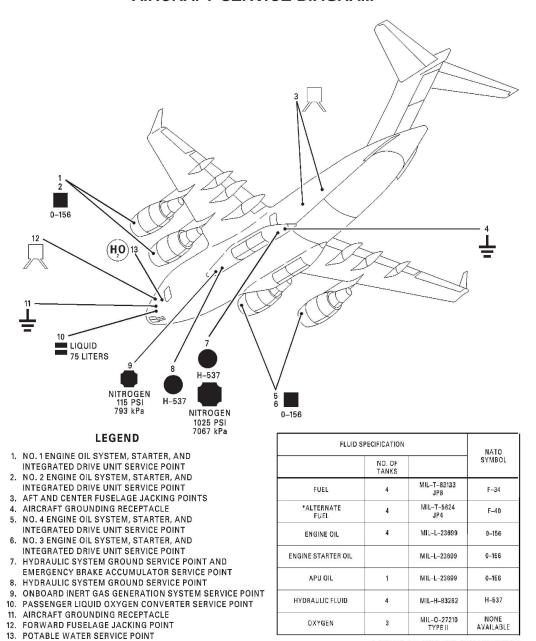
NOTES

FIGURE 3. Example of Oxygen Duration Chart.

Oxygen duration increases as cockpit pressure altitude increases because there is less ambient pressure acting upon the lungs. Therefore, a smaller quantity of oxygen at altitude will expand the lungs to the same size that they were at sea level.

<sup>2.</sup> Oxygen pressure changes with changes in temperature. As oxygen cylinders become chilled, the pressure is reduced, sometimes quite rapidly. A temperature drop of 100 $^{\circ}$  F will reduce pressure by 20 percent.

### AIRCRAFT SERVICE DIAGRAM



<sup>\*</sup> REFER TO SECTION V, FUEL GRADE PROPERTIES

FIGURE 4. Example of Servicing Diagram (typical).

TAKEOFF AND LANDING DATA CARD CONDITIONS					
Runway length Runway height Runway gradient Gross weight Center of gravity Cross wind component Head wind component Outside air temperature Pressure altitude Dew point Runway condition reading Crosswind gear setting	TAKEOFFftftftlbft	LANDING			
	TAKEOFF				
Flap setting in degrees Engine pressure ratio (or torqu Carb air temperature (as requir Refusal speed/distance Rotation speed Engine out climb speed (multi-	red) kt /	ft kt kt			
LANDING					
Approach speed Flare speed	IMMEDIATELY AFTER TAKEOFF  kt kt kt	_kt _kt			
NOTES:					

FIGURE 5. Example TOLD card information (typical).

### TO 1C-5A-1-1

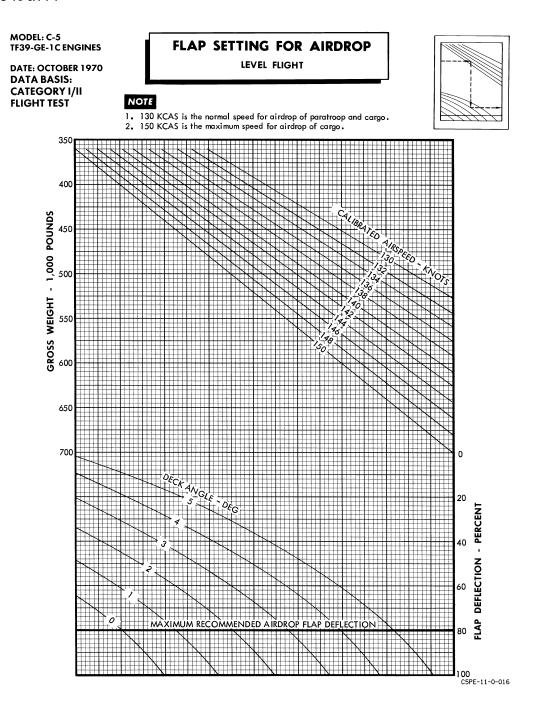


FIGURE 6. Example performance data chart (typical).

#### TO 1F-4(R)C-1CL-1

#### **TAXIING**

- 1. Wheel Brakes TEST
- 2. Nose gear steering ENGAGE & CHECK
- 3. Flight instruments CHECK OPERATION (P-WSO)
- 4. Oxygen diluter lever AS REQIURED (P-WSO)
- 5. Electronic altimeter ON, SET CLEARANCE PLANE (P)
- 6. Electronic altimeter CHECK (WSO)
- 7. FLR CHECK (P-WSO)
- 8. FLR mode selector STBY (WSO)
- 9. RWR/ECM AS REQUIRED (P-WSO)
- 10. Sensor checks AS REQUIRED (WSO)
- 11. Window defog ON (WSO)

#### **BEFORE TAKEOFF**

- 1. Harness & leads FASTENED (P-WSO)
- 2. Internal wing transfer switch NORMAL
- 3. Tanks 5&6 lockout AS REQUIRED
- 4. Stab aug switches ENGAGE
- 5. Flight controls UNRESTRICTED (WSO visually check control surfaced)
- 6. Anti-ice switch AS REQUIRED
- 7. Stabilizer trim CHK 1 TO 3 UNITS NOSE DN
- 8. Fuel quantity CHECK
- 9. Canopies CLOSE, CHECK (P-WSO)
- 10. Defog-footheat & temp control AS REQUIRED
- 11. Command selector valve (WSO)
- 12. Lower ejection handle safety guard CLEAR (P-WSO)
- 13. Warning lights/voice warning system CHECK

### After runway lineup -

- 14. External transfer switch AS DESIRED
- 15. Flaps DOWN
- 16. Anti-skid ON, LIGHT OUT

Change 3 2-17

### FIGURE 7. Example page of Class 1 or Class 2 checklist (typical).



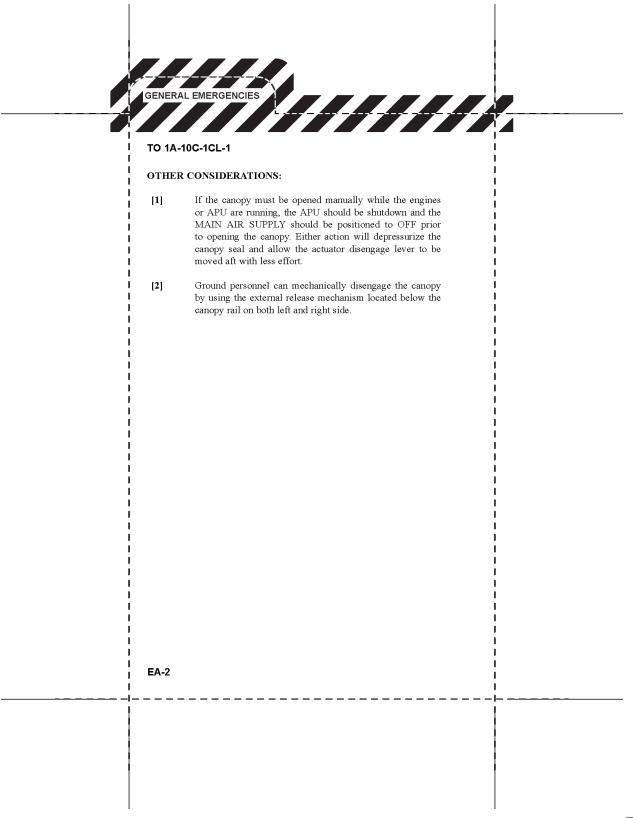


FIGURE 8. Example Class 2 emergency procedures checklist - Continued.

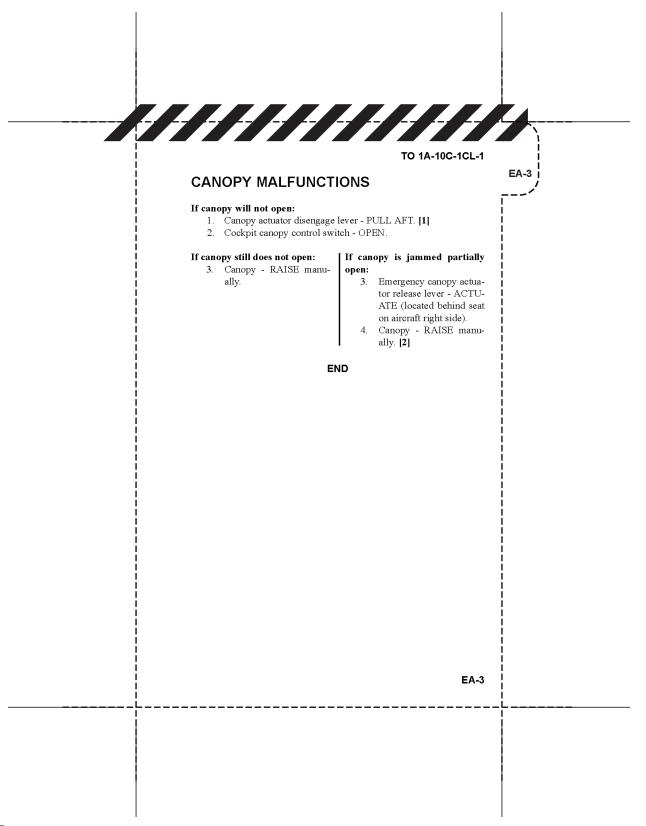


FIGURE 8. Example Class 2 emergency procedures checklist - Continued.



FIGURE 8. Example Class 2 emergency procedures checklist - Continued.

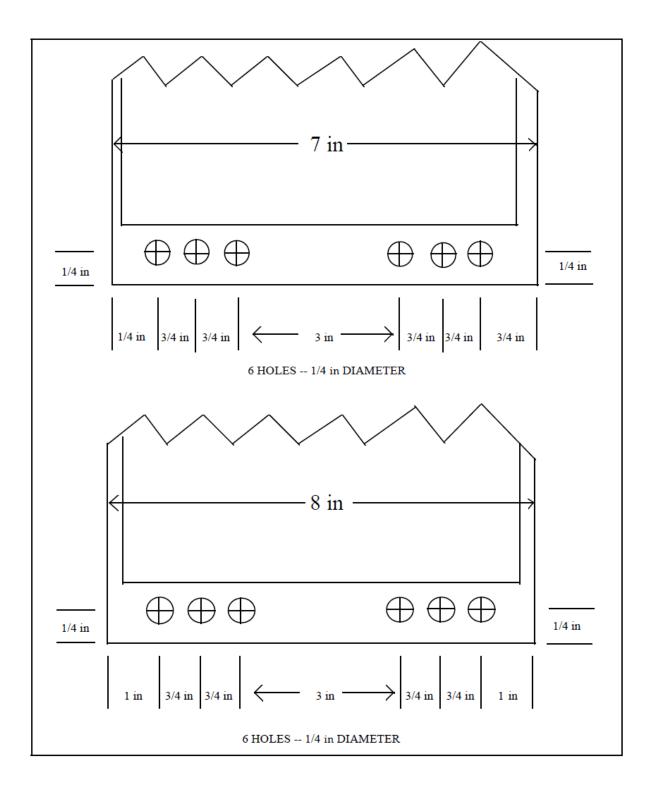


FIGURE 9. Drilling dimensions,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by 7 and 5 by 8-inch checklists.

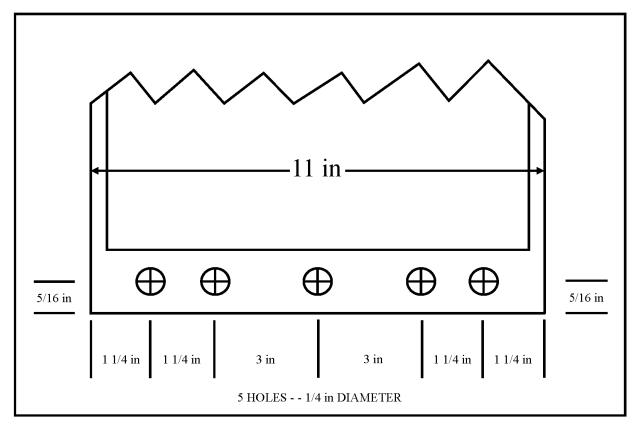


FIGURE 10. Drilling dimensions,  $5\frac{1}{4}$  by 11-inch checklists.

Os	0s 0	Os			
OS		Os			
Os	TO 1A-12C-1S-1	Os			
Os	OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENT	Os			
OS	FLIGHT MANUAL	Os			
OS		Os			
OS	USAF SERIES				
OS	F-12C AIRCRAFT	Os			
05	F-12C AIRCRAFT	Os			
05		Os			
05	THIS PUBLICATION SUPPLEMENTS TO 1F-12C-1 DATED 31 AUGUST 1998, CHANGED 1 MAY 2000. Reference to this supplement will be made on the title page of the basic manual by personnel responsible for maintaining the publication in current status.	Os			
05	COMMANDERS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR BRINGING THIS SUPPLEMENT TO THE ATTENTION OF ALL AFFECTED PERSONNEL	Os			
OS	DISCLOSURE NOTICE - This document is not releasable, in whole or in part, to any foreign national or foreign government without the	os			
Os	specific written approval of SAF/AQ. It will be used for military purposes only, that individual or corporate right originating in the information, whether patented or not, will be respected, that the recipient will report to proper authorities any known or suspected				
Os	compromise, and that the information will be provided substantially the same degree of security afforded it by the Department of Defense of the United States.				
Os	DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT C - Distribution authorized to US Government agencies and their contractors, administrative or operational use (10, July 2007). Other requirests for this document shall be referred to OO-AL C/510 CRSS/CRBIC HILL AFE LIT 84056-				
Os	WARNING - This document contains technical data whose export is restricted by the Arms Export Control Act (Title 22, U.S.C. 2751 et				
OS	seq.) or Executive Order 12470. Violations of these export laws are subject to severe criminal penalties. Disseminate in accordance with				
OS	HANDING AND DESTRUCTION NOTICE. He did is a small set with diddential and destruction of the district.				
Os	provent also osate of the contents of reconstruction of the decument.	Os			
OS					
OS		OS			
OS	30 JULY 2001 NOTICE TO AIRCREWS	Os			
OS		Os			
Os	<ul> <li>Write the number of this supplement alongside the changed portion of the Flight Manual</li> </ul>	Os			
OS	<ul> <li>This supplement affects your flight crew checklist. Remove the checklist pages from the supplement and insert them in the checklist. Retain</li> </ul>	Os			
OS	original checklist page(s).  1/(2 blank)	Os			
OS	OS OS OS OS OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENT OS OS OS	Os			

FIGURE 11. Example of supplement title page.

#### (TO 1F-4(R)C-1S-275)

#### TO 1F-4(R)C-1CL-1

#### **TAXIING**

- 1. Wheel Brakes TEST
- 2. Nose gear steering ENGAGE & CHECK
- 3. Flight instruments CHECK OPERATION (P-WSO)
- 4. Oxygen diluter lever AS REQIURED (P-WSO)
- 5. Electronic altimeter ON, SET CLEARANCE PLANE (P)
- 6. Electronic altimeter CHECK (WSO)
- 7. FLR CHECK (P-WSO)
- 8. FLR mode selector STBY (WSO)
- 9. RWR/ECM AS REQUIRED (P-WSO)
- 10. Sensor checks AS REQUIRED (WSO)
- 11. Window defog ON (WSO)

# **BEFORE TAKEOFF**

- 1. Harness & leads FASTENED (P-WSO)
- 2. Internal wing transfer switch NORMAL
- 3. Tanks 5&6 lockout AS REQUIRED
- 4. Stab aug switches ENGAGE
- Flight controls UNRESTRICTED (WSO visually check control surfaced)
- 6. Anti-ice switch AS REQUIRED
- 7. Stabilizer trim CHK 1 TO 3 UNITS NOSE DN
- 8. Fuel quantity CHECK
- 9. Canopies CLOSE, CHECK (P-WSO)
- 10. Defog-footheat & temp control AS REQUIRED
- 11. Command selector valve (WSO)
- 12. Lower ejection handle safety guard CLEAR (P-WSO)
- 13. Warning lights/voice warning system CHECK

## After runway lineup -

- 14. External transfer switch AS DESIRED
- 15. Flaps DOWN
- 16. Anti-skid ON, LIGHT OUT

#### **OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENT**

Change 3 2-17

FIGURE 12. Example of Abbreviated Checklist supplement page.

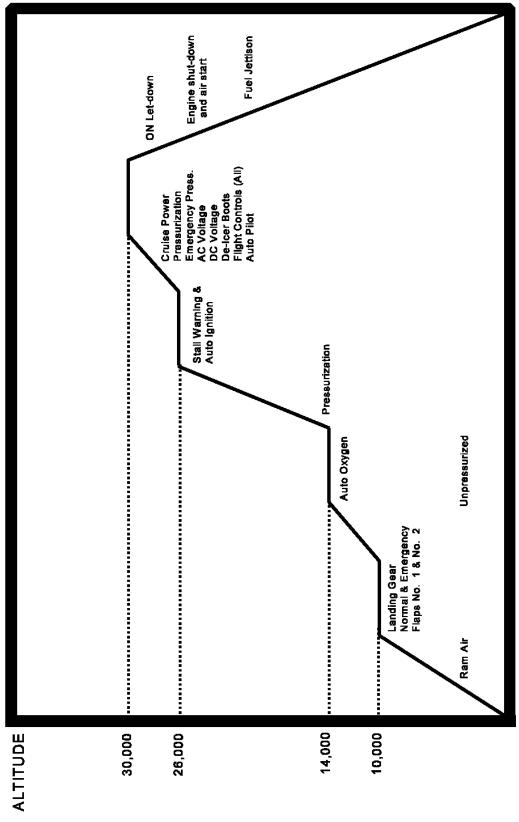


FIGURE 13. Example test flight profile.

TO 1X-XXX-6CF-1

#### INTRODUCTION

#### 1. PURPOSE AND SCOPE.

The purpose of these procedures is to:

- Assist the flight crew in accomplishing Acceptance or Functional Check Flight (FCF) in accordance with TO 1-1-300, -6 inspection manual.
- b. Assure compliance of the prescribed FCF by providing the flight crew equipment operating procedures, limits, pressure readings and conditions to be noted and recorded during the course of the FCF.
- Provide the flight crew with definitive procedures emphasizing how a system/component will be checked when applying predetermined criteria.

#### 2. FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT PROCEDURES.

These procedures will be used when and as directed in TO 1-1-300, -6 inspection manual and at the direction of the Chief of Maintenance. When Acceptance or Functional Check Flights are accomplished to test specific equipment or systems, only applicable portions need be used. A suggested flight profile is included to be utilized to complete Acceptance or Functional Check Flights as appropriate. Description of check flights are:

#### 2.1 ACCEPTANCE CHECK FLIGHT.

Includes flight checks for performance and operation to verify contractual conformance. This is applicable

to all aircraft on maintenance or modification contracts and the full range of the procedures contained in this manual are mandatory.

#### 2.2 FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT.

Includes flight checks to establish if the airframe or equipment are operating in accordance with predetermined parameters when subjected to intended environment. Areas to be checked are selective for only that equipment or systems(s) that require flight verification.

### 3. COMPLETION OF THE FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT.

Each crew member will complete the portion of the checklist applicable to their position using the symbols specified in the heading or by recording the actual instrument readings in the checklist spaces when required. When the navigator is not a part of the bask crew for a Functional Check Flight, the co-pilot will complete the appropriate portions of the communication requirements. Upon completion of the check flights, the aircraft crew members response for the checks will sign the certification in the space provided to indicate they have completed the checks that are applicable to their station and equipment in the aircraft. The pilot will assure that all discrepancies discovered during the course of an FCF will be recorded on the applicable AFTO Forms 781A as prescribed by TO 00-20-1.

٧

FIGURE 14. Example FCF Manual Introduction page.

TO 1X-XXX-6CF-1

## SECTION I BEFORE FLIGHT REQUIREMENTS

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Para	graph Title	Page
1.1	PREFLIGHT CHECK	1-1
1.2	BEFORE EXTERIOR INSPECTION	1-1
1.3	EXTERIOR INSPECTION	1-1
	INTERIOR INSPECTION	
1.5	CREW AND PASSENGER BRIEFING GUIDES	1-2
1.6	BEFORE STARTING ENGINE	1-2

#### 1.1 PREFLIGHT CHECKS

The preflight check outline in this section is normally accomplished by the flight engineer and is predicated on maintenance personnel having completed the Aircraft Preventative Maintenance Services Inspection. The pilot is responsible for ensuring accomplishment of appropriate maintenance inspections. Particular attention should be directed to components repaired, reworked, or replaced and to loose or improperly installed panels and doors. These checks will be in accordance with TO XX-XXX-1, Section II.

#### NOTE

The flight crew should accomplish the applicable numbered items of the exterior inspection checklist when maintenance has been performed after the following conditions.

- The flight crew has initiated BEFORE STARTING ENGINES checklist and remains at the helicopter during maintenance corrective action.
- b. After a precautionary landing and maintenance has been performed.
- c. Items required for thru-flights are designated by (\*).

#### 1.2 BEFORE EXTERIOR INSPECTION.

\*Complete inspection in accordance with TO XX-XXX-1, Section II.

#### 1.3 EXTERIOR INSPECTION.

\*Complete inspection in accordance with TO XX-XXX-1, Section II.

#### 1.4 INTERIOR INSPECTION.

\*Complete inspection in accordance with TO XX-XXX-1, Section II.

1-1

#### FIGURE 15. Example rotary wing FCF Manual section-first page.

				TO 1F-4C-6CL-1
A	CCEPTANC	E AND/OR FUNCTIO	NAL CHECK	FLIGHT CHECKLIST
USAF	SERIES	F-4C, F-4D, F-4E	E, F-4G, AN	ND RF-4C AIRCRAFT
				TED 1 NOVEMBER 1987 DATED 1 MAY 1990.
				mposes only. Distribution is limited to US 00-ALC/MMDD, Hill AFB, Utah 84056-
	PUBLISHED (	JNDER THE AUTHORITY O	F THE SECRETA	RY OF THE AIR FORCE
1. Aircraft seri No.:	es & serial	2. Date:	3.	Record ambient temperature:
4. Reason for	checkflight:			5. Symbols O Not Checked  ✓ Satisfactory X Unsatisfactory
6. Pilots signal	ture:			☐ Released
				☐ Not Released
SYM	ļ	1-1	. PREFLIG	BHT ————————————————————————————————————
	4	ew AFTO Form 781		
	B. Oil Pi	ress Gauge Placards	- Compare	
	C. Rudd	er Adjust Crank - Che	eck	
	D. Chec	k Landing/Taxi/Exterr	al Lights	
	E. Stab	trim 16 Sec Max: Ind	. Within ½ to	1 unit full down ¼ to ½ full up
	F. ADIO	Check 5 to 15° up/10	to 30° down	
		1-2. ENG	INE START	
L	R			
		A. Throttle Finge	rlifts - Check	
		B. Nozzle Mover	nent - Check	
		C. Fuel Flow - Cl	neck	
		D. DC Bus Light	- Out (F-4E/G	Only)
		1-3. BEFC	RE TAXIING	
		A. Com-Nav UHI	-/TACAN/VOF	R/ILS
		B. VVIs - Check	0 ±150 ft	
	-	C. Airspeed Ind -	Check at 12	o'clock
SECTIO	N P	CARD 1 OF	: 1/1	1 MAY 1990

FIGURE 16. Example fixed wing FCF Checklist-first (title) page.

				TO XX-XX-6CL-1
A	CEPTANCE	AND/OR FUNCTION	L CHECK	FLIGHT CHECKLIST
US	AF SER	IES XX-XX, XX-XX	, AND X	X-XX AIRCRAFT
		ERSEDED TO XX-XX-6CI I WITH TO XX-XX-6CF-1		NOVEMBER 1987 AND IS AY 1990.
				poses only. Distribution is limited to US DO-ALC/MMDD, Hill AFB, Utah 84056-
	PUBLISHED U	NDER THE AUTHORITY OF T	HE SECRETAR	RY OF THE AIR FORCE
Aircraft serie     No.:	s & serial	2. Date:	3. F	Record ambient temperature:
4. Reason for	checkflight:	•		Symbols     Not Checked     Satisfactory     Unsatisfactory
6. Pilots signal	ure:			☐ Released ☐ Not Released
SYM		1-1.	PREFLIG	нт
	A. Revie	w AFTO Form 781		
	B. Oil Pr	ess Gauge Placards - (	Compare	
	C. Rudde	er Adjust Crank - Check	:	
	D. Check	Landing/Taxi/External	Lights	
	E. Stab t	rim 16 Sec Max: Ind. V	Vithin ½ to	1 unit full down ¼ to ½ full up
	F. ADIC	heck 5 to 15° up/10 to	30° down	
		1-2. ENGIN	E START	
L	R	_		
		A. Throttle Fingerlif	ts - Check	
		B. Nozzle Moveme	nt - Check	
		C. Fuel Flow - Che	ck	
		D. DC Bus Light - 0	Out	
		1-3. BEFOR	E TAXIING	
		A. Com-Nav UHF/1		R/ILS
		B. VVIs - Check 0:		
		C. Airspeed Ind - C	heck at 12 o	o'clock
		CARD 1 OF 1	4	1 MAY 1990

FIGURE 17. Example rotary wing FCF Checklist-first (title) page.

	TO 1F-4C-6CL-1
SYM	1-3. BEFORE TAXIING (Cont)
	D. Speed Brake 3 Sec
	E. Rud Trim 13 Sec Max
	F. Ail Trim 10 to 15 Sec
	G. Lateral Control System - Check
	H. Flaps Cont/ARI/Stab - Check
	I. Fit Cont/ARI/Stab - Check
	J. AFCS - Check
	K. Heading and Synchronization - Check
	L. Rat - Check (F-4C/D/RF-4C Only)
	M. Engine Anti-Ice - Check
	N. Tail Hook - Extend/Retract
	O. Canopy - Close and lock 4 to 6 sec (4 to 9 for remaining canopy)
	1-4. TAXI
L R	
	A. Brakes - Test
	B. Nose Gear Steering - Check
	1-5. BEFORE TAKEOFF
	A. Throttle Burst 10.5 Sec Max, Note OAT
	B. RPM and EGT - Check
	C. Nozzle position - 1/2 to 1/4
	D. Oil Press - Check +5, -10psi
	E. Boost Pump Press - Check 30 ±5 psi
	F. Snap Deceleration - WSO
	G. Internal Wing Transfer Sw - STOP TRANSFER
SECTION I	CARD 2 OF 14

FIGURE 18. Example fixed wing FCF Checklist-typical page.

		TO XX-XX-6CL-1
S	ΥM	1-3. BEFORE TAXIING (Cont)
		D. Speed Brake 3 Sec
		E. Rud Trim 13 Sec Max
		F. Ail Trim 10 to 15 Sec
		G. Lateral Control System - Check
		H. Flaps Cont/ARI/Stab - Check
		I. Fit Cont/ARI/Stab - Check
		J. AFCS - Check
		K. Heading and Synchronization - Check
		L. Rat - Check
		M. Engine Anti-Ice - Check
		N. Tail Hook - Extend/Retract
		O. Canopy - Close and lock 4 to 6 sec (4 to 9 for remaining canopy
		1-4. TAXI
L	R	
		A. Brakes - Test
		B. Nose Gear Steering - Check
		1-5. BEFORE TAKEOFF
		A. Throttle Burst 10.5 Sec Max, Note OAT
		B. RPM and EGT - Check
		C. Nozzle position - 1/2 to 1/4
		D. Oil Press - Check +5, -10psi
		E. Boost Pump Press - Check 30 ±5 psi
		F. Snap Deceleration - WSO
		G. Internal Wing Transfer Sw - STOP TRANSFER
		CARD 2 OF 14
		(SAMPLE - NOT TO SCALE)

FIGURE 19. Example rotary wing FCF Checklist-typical page.

	TO 1F-4C-6CL-1
AC	CEPTANCE AND/OR FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT CHECKLIST
1. Weapo	n System Officer's Signature:
2. Date:	<ul><li>3. Symbols</li><li>O Not Checked</li><li>✓ Satisfactory</li><li>X Unsatisfactory</li></ul>
SYM	2-1. PREFLIGHT
	A. Before Starting
	B. External Power - Check
	2.2. BEFORE TAKEOFF
	A. Pre-Taxi
	(1) Ground Speed/Present Position - Check)
	(a) AN-46 = 0 TO 5 K's
	(b) AN-46 - 0 to 2 K's
	(c) DAMS - 0 K's
	(d) NODS - 0 K's
	(2) Compass Heading - Check
	(3) DAMS Ground Bit - Check
	B. Taxi
	(1) Nose Gear Steering - Check
	(2) Wheel Brakes - Check
	(3) Flight Controls - Check
	(4) Ground Speed - Check
	(5) Bit Checks - Performed (As Required)
	(a) Radar
	(b) Radar Altimeter (RF-4C)
	(c) Tacan
	(d) APR-36/47 (F-4G)
	(e) RWR

FIGURE 20. Example fixed wing FCF Checklist-first page for additional crew member.

## SECTION I

#### 1.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE.

This technical manual contains Sample Basic Weight Checklists (Charts A) which are applicable to model F-15 aircraft. These charts are intended to assist using personnel in complying with the requirements of TO 1-1B-50 by providing data for insertion into the Weight and Balance Handbook.

#### 1.2 HOW TO USE SAMPLE CHARTS A.

The Sample Charts A are tabulations of all fixed operating equipment items which have definite locations, may be installed or are alternate installations for standard equipment items in the aircraft. The weight, arm, and simplified moment are given for each Chart A item. The Sample Charts A presented herein are intended to be used only as a guide in preparing a new Basic Weight Checklist for insertion into the Weight and Balance Handbook for representative or individual aircraft. Do not use Chart A to inventory equipment on the aircraft. Detailed procedures for preparing and maintaining Basic Weight Checklists (Chart A) are contained in TO 1-1B-50.

#### 1.3 CREATING NEW CHARTS A.

When it is necessary to create a new Chart A, use the enclosed Sample Basic Weight Checklist in the Weight and Balance Handbook by deleting or crossing out the words "SAMPLE ONLY" on each page, and adjusting the items to match the individual aircraft configuration. Do this by crossing out those items not applicable to the aircraft, and adding new items, as appropriate. When the Sample Basic Weight Checklists are converted to the individual aircraft configuration, maintain it as a checklist, not as part of TO 1X-XXXX-5-1.

#### 1.4 ROUND OFF.

The weights and arms are rounded to whole numbers. Simplified moments are rounded to one decimal place. Use the arm for inventorying the aircraft, and the weight and moment for weight tracking. Because of the round off error, multiplying weight times arm may not reflect the published moment; likewise, a moment divided by weight may not reflect the published arm.

### 1.5 RECORD OF APPLICABLE TIME COMPLIANCE TECHNICAL ORDERS (TCTO).

The record o applicable time compliance technical orders is a list of all TCTOs which affect the technical content (text or illustrations) of this manual. The Change/Revision/Supplement Data column lists the date of issue when each change was (or will be) incorporated into this manual. Only currently effective changes are listed. A TCTO is deleted from the list when either the applicable equipment configuration is no longer covered in the publication, or it is rescinded, superseded, or replaced.

#### 1.6 YOUR REPSONSIBILTY TO LET US KNOW.

Every effort is made to keep the manual current; however, we cannot correct an error unless we know of its existence. In this regard it is essential that you do your part. Comments, corrections, and questions regarding this manual, or any phase of the basic weight and loading data, are welcome. These should be forwarded on AF Form 847 as directed by AFI 11-215 through your command headquarters.

FIGURE 21. Example section 1 Introduction - Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual.

# SECTION I SAMPLE BASIC WEIGHT CHECKLISTS (CHARTS A)

#### 2.1 PURPOSE.

The Sample Basic Weight Checklists contained herein are to be used only as guides for preparing new Charts A for insertion into the Weight and Balance Handbook for representation or individual aircraft. Preparation procedures for Chart A are found in TO 1-1B-40.

#### 2.2 SAMPLE CHART A, F-16A 72-113 THRU 72-115 AND 72-119.

Figure 2-1 contains Chart A data which reflects an aircraft configuration which is representative of Air Force Serial Number 72-113 thru 72-115 and 72-119 aircraft. The physical location of each fixed equipment item is shown in the view on the facing page opposite the Chart A listing.

#### 2.3 SAMPLE CHART A, F-15A 73-085 AND UP.

Figure 2-2 contains Chart A data which reflects an aircraft configuration which is representative of Air Force Serial Number 73-085 and up aircraft. The physical location of each fixed equipment item is shown in the view on the facing page opposite of Chart A listing.

#### 2.4 SAMPLE CHART A, TF-15A 73-108 AND UP.

Figure 2-3 contains Chart A data which reflects a model TF-15A aircraft configuration and is representative of Air Force Serial Number 73-108 and up aircraft. The physical location of each fixed equipment item is shown in the view on the facing page opposite the Chart A listing.

FIGURE 22. Example section 2 lead-in - Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual.

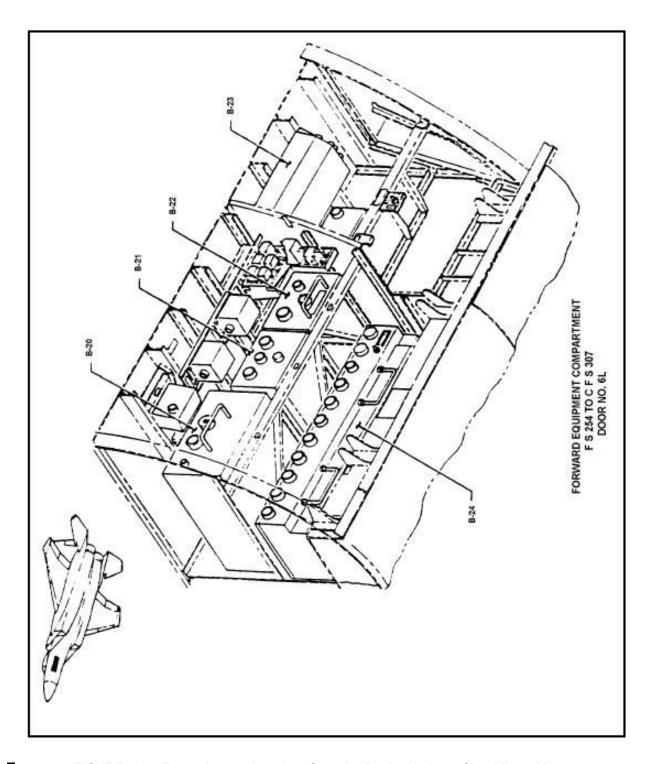


FIGURE 23. Example section 2 - Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual.

FOR USE 01-18-40,	FOR USE WITH T.O. 1-18-40, NAVAIR 01-18-40, AND TM-56-1500-342-23	AQ-23						RECO	RECORD OF CHECKING (Enter Date) (YYMMDD)	CHEC	KING	Enter	(aye)	(YYM	(daw		
		CHART A - BASIC WEIGHT CHECKLIST RECORD	KLIST RECOR				L	$\vdash$				$\vdash$			-		
Public representation of the second of the s	porting banden for this existing data sources. this burden estimate or Discounts for imbems ent and Budget, Papers ent and Budget, Papers	Public reporting bander for this collector of information is extensive to average 10 minutes per response, minutes of the front for newering oppositions, presented and averaged to average of the collection of information. Send comments among the bander of the collection of information. Send comments among the bander of the collection of information of information of information of presented and report of this collection of information of information of information of information of presented send of the present of the collection of information of informat	and response, moudan and reviewing the colle- gestions for wikking fruit Sude 1204, Arlegion, 1	a fre line for a don of informal burder, to Wes (A. 22200-4302	seeing instructions, or Send contracts ingo Haddeaters and to the Office of			_							-		
PAGE	OF PAGES	MODELDESIGNSERIES ES F-15.4 (SAMPLE ONLY)	SERIAL NUN	BER				-				-			-		1
-F#3 ZD3e#⊄ 4ZD UD344EF3#ZF		(Grouped by compartment)	WEIGHT	AFRA	MOMENT 1000 (Enter constant Lead below	-2 <-EOE<***	-x 4-EOE4FF	-2 4-0044F	OIKEH O MSHE	-5 4-EDE4F+	-5 4-80540+	-2 4-60E4FF	OI4EH O MSHE	-5 4-EOE4TH	-2 4-EOE4FF	OE4E+ O BE+E	-x <-EOC4++
9	FORWARD EQU	FORWARD EQUIPMENT COMPARTMENT F 8 254 to 307			(Aug)	1	1	-		-		+	-	1	+	<b>+</b>	Ť
						t	ļ	H	t	H		-	İ	t	+		Ť
	DOOR NO. 6L	NO 6L					П	H		H	$\forall$				Н		11
B-20	Central Campuler		8	25	10.5	+	1	+	1	-		+	1	+	+		1
B-21	Processor - Sign	Processor - Signal Data VSD CP-1088/A	12	274	5.8			H	L	Ļ		-	İ	t	H		t
8-22	Symbol General	Symbol Generator Unit HUD CP-1111/AVO	17	283	4.8		L	H		L				-	-		t
823	Panel - Circelt B	Panel - Choult Broaker 68A870697		206	1.8			Н		П		Н		Н	Н	П	Н
9.24	Corvertor Programmer ACS	nmer ACS	8	273	104	+	#	+		$\blacksquare$		+		++	-		
														+			
						+						-			1		
D Form	DD Form 365-1, FEB 90 (EG)	0 (EG)	Previo	Previous aditions are obsolete	re obsolete.	ł		ł		1	ł	Desironal sector Sections Rev. WHISTRANGE Earlies	1	1	1	1	1

FIGURE 23. Example section 2 - Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual - Continued.

## SECTION I

#### 1.1 PURPOSE AND SCOPE.

This technical manual contains Loading Data (Chart E) which are applicable to Model F-15A aircraft. These charts are intended to assist using personnel in complying with the requirements of TO 1-1B-50 by providing data for insertion into the DD365 series forms for \*(representative/individual) aircraft. This information is of a specific nature and, expect where specifically stated herein, does not relieve any of the general requirements for USAF aircraft weight and balance found in TO 1-1B-50. \*(Contractor, insert the correct term as applicable per TO 1-1B-50, Section IV.)

#### 1.2 WEIGHT AND BALANCE CLASSIFICATION.

In accordance with the criteria presented in TO 1-1B-50, the weight and balance classification of clearance will be as required by TO 1-1B-50 for Class \* aircraft.

#### \*NOTE

The contractor shall fill in the aircraft model and the weight and balance classification in accordance with that specified in Section IV of TO 1-1B-50. TO 1-1B-50 is the controlling document for USAF aircraft weight and balance classification. Recommendations for changing aircraft weight and balance classification will be made on AF Form 847 in accordance with AFI 11-215.

#### 1.3 HOW TO USE CHART E.

Chart E provides data necessary to comply with DD Form 365-4 (Form F) Weight and Balance Clearance requirements. Weight and simplified moments are obtained from Chart E for all the variable load items and are added, in the appropriate reference on Form F, to the aircraft's current basic weight and simplified moment from Chart C (DD Form 365-3). This total represents the gross weight and simplified moment of the loaded aircraft. Inflight center of gravity effects, such as fuel and bomb expenditures, are checked by subtracting the weights and simplified moment of such items from the takeoff condition. The resultant new weight and simplified moment are checked to ensure that the center of gravity remains within limits during the entire flight. Detailed instructions for preparing the DD Form 365-4 are contained in TO 1-1B-40.

## 1.4 RECORD OF APPLICABLE TIME COMPLIANCE TECHNICAL ORDERS (TCTO).

The record of applicable time compliance orders is a list of all TCTOs which affect the technical content (text or illustrations) of this manual. The Change/Revision/Supplement Data column lists the date of issue when each change was (or will be) incorporated into this manual. Only current TCTOs are listed. A TCTO is deleted from the list when either the applicable equipment configuration is no longer covered in the publication, or it is rescinded, superseded, or replaced.

#### 1.5 YOUR RESPONSIBILTIY TO LET US KNOW.

Every effort is made to keep the manual current; however, we cannot correct an error unless we know of its existence. In this regard it is essential that you do your part. Comments, corrections, and questions regarding this manual, or any phase of the basic weight and loading data are welcome. These should be forwarded on AF Form 847 as directed by AFI 11-215 through your command Headquarters.

#### FIGURE 24. Example section 1 Introduction - Loading Data Manual.

## SECTION II LOADING DATA

#### 2.1 WEIGHT AND BALANCE REQUIREMENTS.

#### 2.1.1 **GENERAL**.

This section provides specific requirements for weight and balance control of Model T-37B aircraft in accordance with the general requirements found in TO 1-1B-50. This information is of a specific nature and, except where specifically state herein, does not relieve any of the general requirements of TO 1-1B-50.

#### 2.1.1.1 Maintaining Manuals.

Weight and Balance personnel (per TO 1-1B-50) will maintain a current Weight and Balance Handbook for each representative aircraft.

#### NOTE

A representative aircraft is one which serves to represent all that are within  $\pm$  \_ \* \_ percent MAC center of gravity and  $\pm$  \_ \* \_ pounds of the representative aircraft basic weight center of gravity location and basic weight. To satisfy these criteria, more than one representative aircraft may be required for proper weight and balance monitoring of all assigned aircraft. \*(Shall be determined by acquiring activity, see 6.2cm.)

#### 2.1.1.2 Specific Requirements.

Specific weight and balance requirements will be listed here as subparagraphs.

#### 2.1.2 WEIGHING REQUIRMENTS.

In addition to the general weighting requirements specified in Section IV of TO 1-1B-50. T-37B model aircraft will be inventoried and weighed at least once every 48 months. This time interval weighing is required to ensure that the cumulative effects, of minor modifications and repairs, on the aircraft basic weight and center of gravity location, are accurately known. Aircraft time interval weighing should be scheduled in conjunction with the scheduled inspection which will precede the 48-month time interval limit.

#### 2.1.3 WEIGHING RECORD.

After completion of the Aircraft Weighing Record (DD Form 365-2), forward one copy to:
List the address of the Logistics Center which is assigned the maintenance engineering management responsibility for the aircraft (see 6.2co).

#### 2.1.4 CHART E - T-37B 59-256 AND UP.

Figure 2-1 contains the Chart E Loading Data, applicable to model T-37B aircraft Serial Numbers 59-256 and up, which are necessary for computing aircraft weight and balance, and for completion of DD Form 365-4 Weight and Balance Clearance Form F, when required.

FIGURE 25. Example section 2 lead-in - Loading Data Manual (Class 1 aircraft).

## SECTION II LOADING DATA

#### 2.1 WEIGHT AND BALANCE REQUIREMENTS.

#### 2.1.1 **GENERAL**.

This section provides specific requirements for weight and balance control of Model F/TF-15A aircraft in accordance with the general requirements found in TO 1-1B-50. This information is of a specific nature and, except where specifically state herein, does not relieve any of the general requirements of TO 1-1B-50.

#### 2.1.1.1 Maintaining Manuals.

Weight and Balance personnel (per TO 1-1B-50) will maintain a current Weight and Balance Handbook for each aircraft

#### 2.1.1.2 Center Of Gravity.

It is possible to exceed the center of gravity limits of the aircraft with certain store configurations. Therefore, weight and balance clearance (DD Form 365-4), in accordance with Section IV of TO 1-1B-50, will be accomplished prior to each flight.

#### 2.1.1.3 Specific Requirements.

Specific weight and balance requirements will be listed here as subparagraphs.

#### 2.1.2 WEIGHING REQUIRMENTS.

In addition to the general weighting requirements specified in Section IV of TO 1-1B-50. F/TF-15A model aircraft will be inventoried and weighed at least once every 36 months. This time interval weighing is required to ensure that the cumulative effects, of minor modifications and repairs, on the aircraft basic weight and center of gravity location, are accurately known. Aircraft time interval weighing should be scheduled in conjunction with the scheduled phase inspection which will precede the 36-month time interval limit.

#### 2.1.2.1 Specific Weighing Requirements.

After completion of the Aircraft Weighing Record (DD Form 365-2), forward one copy to:

List the address of the Logistics Center which is assigned the maintenance engineering management responsibility for the aircraft (see 6.2co).

#### 2.1.3 WEIGHING RECORD.

Figure 2-1 contains the Chart E Loading Data, applicable to model T-37B aircraft Serial Numbers 59-256 and up, which are necessary for computing aircraft weight and balance, and for completion of DD Form 365-4 Weight and Balance Clearance Form F, when required.

#### 2.1.4 CHART E, F/TF-15A 72-113 AND UP.

Figure 2-1 contains the Chart E Loading Data, applicable to model F/TF-15A aircraft Serial Numbers 72-113 and up, which are necessary for computing aircraft weight and balance, and for completion of DD Form 365-4 Weight and Balance Clearance Form F, when required.

#### FIGURE 26. Example section 2 lead-in - Loading Data Manual (Class 2 aircraft).

Weight and Balance Requirements Weighing Requirements Weighing Record General Weighing Instructions

Aircraft Conditions

Fuel Drains

Engine Oil

Procedures

Leveling

Measuring

Aircraft Diagram

\* Jack Points

Dimensions Pertaining to Aircraft Weight and Balance

Fuel Tank Arrangement

Notes Affecting Aircraft Loading

Engine Oil Table

Crew Tables

Ammunition Tables

Stores Tables and Diagrams

Fuel Tables

Water Injection Fluid Tables

Miscellaneous Data Tables

Center of Gravity Limits

Instructions for Loading

Sample Form F

Forward CG Calculations

Aft CG Calculations

Typical Service Load Conditions

Takeoff and Landing Gross Weight Restrictions

Center of Gravity and Percent MAC Calculations

Moment/Weight CG Conversion Table

Gross Weight vs. CG Position Plots

\* Identify if nose or tail jack points were used, and which points were used to calculate weight and CG position.

FIGURE 27. Example order for Chart E data - Loading Data Manual.

#### APPENDIX A

## FLIGHT MANUAL, PERFORMANCE DATA MANUAL, AND MISSION CREW MANUAL MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### A.1 SCOPE

- A.1.1 <u>Scope.</u> This appendix describes the standard Air Force (AF) markup language digital tools created for developing and delivering AF Technical Manuals (TMs). These tools are available in the Digital Support Suites (DSS) provided by the AF Technical Manual Specifications and Standards (TMSS) activity (see A.2). This appendix is a mandatory part of this detail specification. The information herein is intended for compliance.
- A.1.2 <u>Template Tool.</u> The Document Type Definition (DTD) is the primary tool used as a template for authoring AF TMs and is based on rules outlined in MIL-PRF-28001 and ISO 8879. See A.2.1 for information about the DTD specified for this appendix subset.

#### A.2 DSS

The DSS is comprised of the following tools for authoring and rendering the TM. See A.3 for information about obtaining DSS component files in digital format through the TMSS activity web site. For information about the current status and availability of DSS tools, see A.3.4.

- A.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.3, 3.4, and 3.5). To be delivered digitally, the TM shall be tagged using the applicable DTD provided through the TMSS activity. Information concerning the markup language type and use of DTDs currently provided, i.e., Standardized General Markup Language (SGML), is available through the contacts listed in A.3.
- A.2.2 <u>Tag Description Table (TDT)</u>. The TDT provides detailed descriptions of the elements contained in the DTD. The TDT contains the element tagging structure, parent elements, full element name, source paragraph, attribute descriptions unique to the element, and entities.

#### A.3 OBTAINING DSS TOOLS

- A.3.1 Obtaining files by users with mil web site access. The following applies to those interested in obtaining DSS component files who are on a mil internet domain, having mil web address access.
- A.3.1.1 <u>AF TMSS web site.</u> DTDs, TDTs, and other files in the DSS can be accessed on the TMSS web site at <a href="https://techdata.wpafb.af.mil/TMSS/index.html">https://techdata.wpafb.af.mil/TMSS/index.html</a>. On the web page, the "Baseline" menu option in the left pane contains three bulleted options called "Specifications", "Standards", and "Handbooks". Hover the cursor over "Specifications" and a listing of the TMSS specifications will appear. Hover over the desired specification number and another drop down list will appear that contains an entry indicating the PDF version of the specification and other entries for the associated appendices. To obtain the preferred subset DTD, select the desired appendix from the list. The following items will appear on the downloading page: The name of the specification, the appendix number and name, the current version of the DSS, buttons to download specific DSS files provided and a "Download" button to download the entire DSS zip file.
- A.3.2 Obtaining files by users with a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) certificate or a Common Access Card (CAC). The following applies to those interested in obtaining DSS component files who have a PKI certificate or a CAC:
- A.3.2.1 <u>AF TMSS SharePoint web site.</u> DTDs, TDTs, and other files in the DSS can be accessed at the AF TMSS SharePoint web site: https://cs2.eis.af.mil/sites/12316/default.aspx.
- A.3.3 Obtaining files by users without mil access, PKI certificate, or CAC. Those seeking to obtain DSS files who do not have mil web access, a PKI certificate, or a CAC should contact their government program management office or see A.3.4 to obtain information.
- A.3.4 <u>TMSS Helpdesk assistance.</u> Address any requests regarding the DSS by E-mail to <u>SGMLSUPPORT@us.af.mil</u> (organizational address: Wright-Patterson AFLCMC/HIAM-TMSS HLPDSK) or

#### APPENDIX A

by postal mail to Air Force Technical Manual Specifications and Standards, AFMC/AFLCMC/HIAM, 4170 Hebble Creek Road, Building 280, Door 15, Wright-Patterson AFB OH 45433-5653.

#### APPENDIX B

### SUPPLEMENTAL FLIGHT MANUAL MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### **B.1 SCOPE**

See A.1.

#### B.2 DSS

See A.2.

B.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.6).

#### **B.3 OBTAINING FILES**

#### APPENDIX C

## ABBREVIATED FLIGHT CREW CHECKLIST MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### C.1 SCOPE

See A.1.

#### C.2 DSS

See A.2.

C.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.7).

#### **C.3 OBTAINING FILES**

#### APPENDIX D

## SAFETY AND OPERATIONAL SUPPLEMENTS MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### D.1 SCOPE

See A.1.

#### D.2 DSS

See A.2.

D.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.8).

#### **D.3 OBTAINING FILES**

#### APPENDIX E

## ACCEPTANCE AND FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT MANUAL MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### E.1 SCOPE

See A.1.

#### E.2 DSS

See A.2.

E.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.9).

#### **E.3 OBTAINING FILES**

#### APPENDIX F

## ACCEPTANCE AND FUNCTIONAL CHECK FLIGHT CHECKLIST MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### F.1 SCOPE

See A.1.

#### F.2 DSS

See A.2.

F.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.10).

#### F.3 OBTAINING FILES

#### APPENDIX G

## SAMPLE BASIC WEIGHT CHECKLISTS MANUAL MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### G.1 SCOPE

See A.1.

#### G.2 DSS

See A.2.

G.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.11).

#### **G.3 OBTAINING FILES**

#### APPENDIX H

### LOADING DATA MANUAL MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### H.1 SCOPE

See A.1.

#### H.2 DSS

See A.2.

H.2.1 <u>DTD.</u> The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.12).

#### **H.3 OBTAINING FILES**

#### APPENDIX I

## SAMPLE BASIC WEIGHT CHECKLISTS AND LOADING DATA MANUAL MARKUP LANGUAGE TOOLS

#### I.1 SCOPE

See A.1.

#### I.2 DSS

See A.2.

I.2.1 <u>DTD</u>. The DTD provides the structure and content template in accordance with the content specific requirements of this specification (see 3.13).

#### I.3 OBTAINING FILES

#### **INDEX**

#### $\mathbf{A}$

Abbreviated checklist classes	. 90
Abbreviated checklist requirements	8
Abbreviations and symbols	11
Abnormal flight characteristics	. 44
Abort and barrier engagement	
Acceleration Check Chart	
Acceleration Check Speed Chart	
Acceleration Check Time Chart	
Acceleration limitations	
Acceptance and FCF Checklist (-6CL)	
Acceptance and Functional Check Flight (FCF) Manual (-6CF)	
Acceptance inspection	
Accounting for wind	
Acquisition requirements	
Acronyms	
Additional charts	
Additional general requirements	
Additional sections	
Additional supporting references	
AF TMSS SharePoint web site	
AF TMSS web site	
AFC Checklist	
AFC Checklist content	
AFC Checklist format and arrangement	
After landing	
After takeoff climb	
Air conditioning system	
Air data computer	
Air Minimum Control Speed Chart	
•	
Air temperature ranges.	
Air turbine motor/ram air turbine	
Aircraft affected by modification	
Aircraft Coding and Station/Personnel Coding	_
Aircraft designation	
Aircraft dimensions	
Aircraft flight instruments information	
Aircraft general	
Aircraft gross weight.	
Aircraft Gross Weight and CG Position Chart	
Aircraft unique characteristics	
Aircraft weight and balance classification	
Aircrew notices	
Airspeed and mach limitations	
Airspeed Installation Correction Chart	
Airspeed scales	
Airspeeds	
Alert procedures	
Alignment	. 39

Alternate fluid limitations	40
Alternate load	42
Altitude lines and scales	49
Angle of Attack Chart	53
Anti-icing and de-icing systems	
Armament/weapons system	
Arrangement	31
Arrangement for specific configurations	
Arrangement of the alert procedures	
Assist Takeoff Ignition Time Chart	
Associated engine systems	
Automatic approach	
Automatic flight control system	
Auxiliary flight reference system	
Auxiliary Power Unit(s) (APU)	
Avionics equipment cooling system	
AWBS	
В	
Barrier limitations	43
Basic Takeoff Chart	
Before inspection	
Before landing	
Before leaving aircraft	
Before starting engines	
Before takeoff	
Before taxiing	
Bleed air supply system	
Bordered title	
Brake energy limits chart	
Brake system	
Diake system	
$\mathbf{C}$	
Callouts	
Canopies	
Canopy or hatch retention or jettisoning	
Cargo accommodations and aerial delivery	
Ceiling terminology	
Ceilings Chart	
CG correction	
CG limitations	
Changes	
Changes from previous issue	
Chart construction	
Chart data basis	
Chart data sources	
Chart entry	
Chart entry  Chart explanation	
Chart format	
Chart layout	
Chart requirements	
Charts A and E	

	69
Checklist drilling dimensions	
Checklist emergency procedure markings	78
Checklist emergency procedures arrangement	77
Checklist materials	
Checklist notice	79
Checklist page dimensions	
Checklist program	
Checklist title page/screen	
Checks	
Circling approaches	
Circuit breaker and junction box diagram	
Circuit breakers and fuses	
Class 1 and Class 2 checklists	
Class 1 checklist page size and print area	
Class 1 supplement pages	
Class 2 checklist page sizes and print areas	
Class 2 supplement pages	
Classified Supplement TOCs	
Climb	
Climb Chart	
Climb Speed Charts	
Climb terminology	
Climbout Factor Chart	
Climbout Flight Path Charts	
Codes for types of operation	
Combat Speeds, Fuel Allowances, Level Flight Acceleration, Steady State Turn Performance	
Effect On Maximum Speed	
Commercial Flight Manuals	
	91
Communications and avionics equipment table	23
Communications and avionics equipment table	23 23
Communications and avionics equipment table	23 23
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity	
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance	23 23 22 25 5 84
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart	
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance	
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals	23 22 22 5 84 53 91
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format	23 22 22 5 84 53 91
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content	23 23 22 55 84 53 91 10 75
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness	23 23 22 55 84 53 91 10 75 43
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals.  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness  Control forces	23 23 22 5 84 53 91 10 75 43
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness  Control forces.  Coordinated action procedure checklist	23 23 22 5 84 53 91 10 75 43
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity	23 23 22 5 84 53 91 10 75 43 43 39
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity	23 23 22 5 84 53 91 10 75 43 43 77 75 75
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness  Control forces  Coordinated action procedure checklist  Coverage  Coverage  Coverage within sections  Crew coordination.  Crew environment emergencies	23 23 22 25 84 53 91 10 75 43 43 77 39 39 36
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness  Control forces  Coordinated action procedure checklist  Coverage  Coverage  Coverage within sections  Crew coordination  Crew environment emergencies  Crew member designators	23 23 23 22 55 84 53 91 10 75 43 43 77 39 75 39 36
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness  Control forces  Coordinated action procedure checklist  Coverage  Coverage  Coverage within sections  Crew coordination.  Crew environment emergencies	23 23 23 22 55 84 53 91 10 75 43 43 77 39 75 39 36
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness  Control forces  Coordinated action procedure checklist  Coordinated action table  Coverage  Coverage within sections  Crew coordination  Crew environment emergencies  Crew member designators  Criteria for critical emergency steps  Criteria for determining critical emergency procedures	23 23 23 22 5 84 53 91 10 75 43 43 43 77 39 39 36 31 32
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity	23 23 22 25 84 84 53 91 10 75 43 77 39 75 39 30 31 32 32 32
Communications and avionics equipment table  Communications and avionics systems  Compartment heat systems  Complexity  Compliance  Compressibility Correction to CAS Chart  Concurrence of checklists with Flight Manuals  Consistency of content  Content and format  Control effectiveness  Control forces  Coordinated action procedure checklist  Coordinated action table  Coverage  Coverage within sections  Crew coordination  Crew environment emergencies  Crew member designators  Criteria for critical emergency steps  Criteria for determining critical emergency procedures	23 23 22 25 84 53 91 10 75 43 77 39 39 30 31 31 32 32 32

Critical system malfunctions	92
Crosswind Landing Gear Position Chart	59
Cruise	
Cruise (range and endurance with compressibility effects)	
Cruise (range and endurance without compressibility effects)	
Cruise (range and endurance) Charts	72
Cruise Climb Chart	64
Cruise terminology	64
D	
Danger areas	25
Definitions	
Density Altitude Chart	
Departures	
Descent	
Descent chart data basis	
Description of charts	
Disposal of cargo and stores	
Disposar of eargo and stores  Ditching (applicable aircraft)	
Ditching and crash landing stations	
Ditching chart and sea state table	
Dive recovery characteristics	
Diversion Range Summary Chart	
Documentation of deviations or additional requirements	
Doors, hatches, and ladders	
Drag chute limits	
Drag chutes and arresting equipment	
Drag Due To Asymmetric Loading Chart	
Drag Index format	
Drag index number	
Drag index scales	
Drag Number Table	
DTD	
${f E}$	
Effect Of Bank Angle On Maximum Endurance Chart	66
Effects of ice and snow on runways, taxiways, and ramps	
Effects of wind shear	
Ejection or bailout	
Electrical fire and overheat	
Electrical power supply system	
Electrical system schematic diagram	
Electronic presentation	
Emergencies	
Emergency brake system operation during taxi	
Emergency crew	
Emergency descent	
Emergency egress	-
Emergency entrance	
Emergency entrance diagram	
Emergency equipment	
Emergency fuel limitations	

Emergency ground egress	34
Emergency procedure notice	14
Engine	19
Engine failure during takeoff	35
Engine failure under various conditions	33
Engine fire during flight	36
Engine fire extinguisher system	20
Engine fire or overheat during start or shutdown	34
Engine fuel control system	19
Engine ground operation	27
Engine instruments	20
Engine limitations	40
Engine oil system	19
Engine Operating Limits Chart (reciprocating engines)	55
Engine operation2	
Engine overheat and fire detection system	20
Engine restart	35
Engine run-up	
Engine shutdown	
Engine thrust	19
EPR, Core Speed or Fan Speed Chart (turbofan engines)	
Equipment location	
Examples on charts	
Experience level of intended operating personnel	
Explanatory material	
Extent of coverage	
Exterior inspection	
Exterior of aircraft	
$\mathbf{F}$	
Factors affecting approach and landing	67
Factors affecting climb performance	
Factors affecting descent	
Factors affecting endurance	
FCF Checklist contents and format	
FCF Checklist distribution statement	
FCF Checklist front matter	
FCF Checklist procedural arrangement	
FCF Checklist title	
Fire or overheat light during takeoff	
Fire, smoke, and fumes	
Fixed wing checklist-crew members	
Fixed wing FCF Manual (-6CF) arrangement	
Fixed wing FCF Manual crew position sections	
Fixed wing FCF Manual front matter	
Fixed winged aircraft	
Flap setting correction	
Flare Distance Chart	
Flight characteristics	
Flight control system	
Flight control systems	
Flight crew duties	

Flight crew normal duties/procedures	24
Flight instrument terminology	22
Flight instruments	
Flight maneuvering limitations	40
Flight Manual	
Flight Manual (-1) arrangement	
Flight Manual procedural requirements	
Flight Manual supplement data affecting abbreviated checklists	
Flight planning	
Flight with asymmetric loads	
Flight without canopy	
FM Hyperlinked Tabs/Buttons	
FMPP arrangement and format	
Foldouts	
Forced landing or landing with one or more engines inoperative	
Format for data presentation	
Formatting Speeds And Altitudes Chart	
Forward Support Area Operations	
Front matter	
Fuel and external disposal tanks	
Fuel consumption during ground operation	
Fuel consumption from brake release to flaps-up	
Fuel Consumption/Jettison Chart	
Fuel Flow (turboshaft engines) Chart	
Fuel Flow Chart	
Fuel flow conservation	
Fuel quantity data table	
Fuel supply system	
Fuel versus alternate load capacity envelope	
Function	
Function of FMPPs	
Fuselage and wing fire	36
G	
General	
General Arrangement Diagram	
General Emergency Procedures	
General information charts	
General requirements	
Glossary and Alphabetical Index	
Go around/missed approach	
Government documents	
Graphical format	
Grid spacing	
Gridline formatting	
Gross weight	
Gross weight scales	
Ground Minimum Control Speed Chart	
Ground Operation Emergency Procedures	
Ground steering system	
Guidance to aircrews for weather conditions	91

 $\mathbf{H}$ 

Handling characteristics in turbulence and thunderstorms	45
Headwind Influence on Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering Chart	
Headwind Influence on Power Required to Hover Chart	
Helicopters	
High risk conditions	7
Holding	
Hot refueling	30
Hovering limitations	41
Hung ordnance	38
Hydraulic power supply system	21
Hydroplaning conditions	
I	
Identification of marginal operations chart	48
Identification of various groups of aircraft	11
Illustrations	. 8, 76
Illustrations (Section III)	38
Illustrations in this specification	2
In-Flight Data Card completion instructions	68
In-flight Emergency Procedures	35
Index	76
Instruction notice	79
Instrument accuracy	11
Instrument approaches	29
Instrument markings	40
Integrated flight displays	
Intended use	
Interactive Electronic TMs (IETMs) or Interactive Electronic Technical Publications (IETPs)	
Interception of lines	49
Interior arrangement	19
Interior inspection	
Intermediate stops	
Introduction	
Introduction for Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 checklists	
Introductory material	
Introductory text	66–68
${f J}$	
	2.4
Jettisoning external stores	34
${f L}$	
Labels for curve(s) within a chart	50
Landing	
Landing Crosswind Chart	
Landing Distance Chart	
Landing Emergency Procedures	
Landing gear malfunction	
Landing gear retraction while on the ground	
Landing gear systemLanding gear system	
Landing limitations	
Landing Inntations	68

Landing without brakes	37
Lengthy procedures	7
LEP	76
LEP/LOC	14
Lighting system	23
Limit lines used for safety limitations and restrictions	49
Line up	27
List of charts	66–68
List of TCTOs	18
Loading Data Manual (-5-2)	82
Loading Data Manual (-5-2) arrangement	83
Loading Data Manual title	
LOI	
Loss of nose landing gear steering	35
3.6	
$\mathbf{M}$	
Mach Number Correction Chart	
Main Differences Table	
Main TOC	15, 75
Maintaining manuals	
Manifold pressure	92
Maximum Abort Speed Chart	61
Maximum Airspeed for Blade Stall Chart	73
Maximum Braking Speed Chart	62
Maximum Endurance Chart	
Maximum glide	38
Maximum Gross Weight for Hovering	71
Maximum Power Available for Takeoff for All Types of Engines	54
Mean Aerodynamic Chord	91
Minimum Afterburner Blowout Speed Chart	
Minimum control speeds (air and ground)	33
Minimum Go Speed Chart	
Minimum Height for Safe Landing After Engine Failure Chart	
Minimum Safe Single-Engine Takeoff Speed Chart	
Miscellaneous emergencies	
Miscellaneous emergency equipment	
Miscellaneous equipment	
Mission Crew Manual	73
Mission equipment	
Mission planning sample problems	
Monitoring aircraft performance	
Monitoring aircraft performance during takeoff	
Monitoring systems	
Multipurpose controls	11
${f N}$	
Narrative versus numerical presentation	32
Navigation system	
Navigational aids	
Nomenclature	
Nomenclature for control positions	
Nomenclature for equipment, controls, and indicators	

Nomographs	48
Non-government publications	
Normal flight characteristics	43
<b>0</b>	
Obtaining files by users with mil web site access	125
Obtaining files by users with a Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) certificate or a Common Access C	
(CAC)	
Obtaining files by users without .mil access, PKI certificate, or CAC	
Oil supply system	20
Operating limitations and restrictions	11
Operating weight chart	41
Operation of seat-type survival kit	
Optimum Step Climb Chart	
Order of precedence	
Other government documents, drawings, and publications	
Other landing emergencies	
Other limitations	
Out of control procedures	
Oxygen systems	
, 8,	
P	
Packaging	84
Page numbering/arrangement	
Panels and consoles	
Paragraph headings	
Paragraph headings and procedural material	
Part 1 - General	
Part 1 - Introduction	
Part 2 - Engine Data	
Part 2 - Flying Safety	
Part 3 - Takeoff	
Part 3 - Terminology	
Part 4 - Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures	
Part 4 - Climb	
Part 5 - Cruise	
Part 6 - Endurance	
Part 7 - Descent	
Part 8 - Approach and Landing	
Part 9 - Mission Planning	
Part nouns	
Passenger briefing	
Performance Data Appendix/Manual	
Performance data charts and text	
Performance data for Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 checklists	
Performance Data Manual requirements	
Performance effects of snow, ice, rain, fog, and slush	
Performance ground rules	
Personnel accommodations	
Phase and system arrangement sequences	
Phase of operation arrangement	
LINA ARGUE TUSIGITATION VARIABLEID.	, ,

Pitot static system	22
Pneumatic power supply system	
Postflight	
Power (torque or thrust) Available In-Flight chart (turboprop engines)	55
Power Available	70
Power Deterioration Check (turboshaft engine) Chart	
Power Required to Hover Chart	71
Power Schedule Chart (reciprocating engines)	
Power Setting Check Chart	
Power-On Landing Distance Chart	73
Preflight check	26
Presentation of procedures	6
Pressurization system	23
Print presentation	91
Printing standard	92
Procedure amplifications	6
Procedures	6
Procedures contained in additional sections	7
Propeller limitations	
Propeller malfunction	35
•	
Q	
Quoting of numerical values	11
R	
Radar station keeping	91
Range of chart parameters	
Range Summary Chart	
Range terminology	
RCR correction grids	
Reciprocating Engines	
Reduced Power/Thrust Takeoff Charts	
References 10	
References to other publications	
References within the manual	
Refusal Speed/Critical Engine Failure Speed Chart	
Roll coupling.	
Rotary wing FCF Manual (-6CF) arrangement	
Rotary wing FCF Manual front matter	
Rotary wing FCF Manual sections	
Rotary winged aircraft	
Rotor limitations	
RSC correction	
Runway slope correction.	
, 1	
$\mathbf{S}$	
Safety and Operational Supplements	79
Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual (-5)	
Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual (-5) arrangement	
Sample Basic Weight Checklists and Loading Data Manual title	
Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual (-5-1)	
Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual (-5-1) arrangement.	

Sample Basic Weight Checklists Manual title	82
Sample charts	
Sample completed checklists 80–	
Sample problems for charts	
Schematic (flow) diagrams	
Scope	
Scope and depth of coverage	
Seats, ejection seats, and modules	
Section I - Description and Operation	
Section I - Description and Theory of Operation	
Section I - Introduction	
Section I - Sample Basic Weight Checklists (Chart A)	
Section II - Loading Data	
Section II - Loading Data (Chart E)	
Section II - Normal Procedures	
Section II - Sample Basic Weight Checklists (Chart A)	
Section III - Emergency Procedures	
Section IV - Malfunction Analysis and Alternate Procedures	
Section IV - Mission Crew Duties and Procedures	
Section titles	
Section TOCs	
Section V - In-Flight Repairs	
Section V - Operating Limitations	
Section VI - Flight Characteristics	13
Section VII - Adverse Weather Operation	
Section VII - Air-to-Air Refueling Procedures	
Section/Part TOCs	
Sections	
Security classification	
Sequence of phases and actions	
Sequence of phases, actions, inspections, and checks	
Service Ceiling Chart	72
Servicing Diagram	
Shock effects to engine or aircraft	
Simulated forced landing or flame-out landing	
Single-Engine Capability Chart	
Single-engine/engine-out flight characteristics	
Single-engine/engine-out flight limitations	
Smoke identification diagram	
Source and sequence of checklist data	
Source of data	
Special inspections	
Special type takeoffs	
Specific chart requirements	
Specific Range Chart	
Specific weighing requirements	
Specifications, standards, and handbooks	
Speed brake system and spoiler system	
Spin recovery	
Spins	
Stall limiter system	
StallsStalls	
Standard atmosphere	44

Standard charts and tables	
Standard terminology	10
Standard-day temperature correction scales	49
Starter limitations	40
Starting and priming system	19
Starting engines	
Status Page for change packages	9
Status Page for flight crew manual supplements	
Stores chart	
Stores coverage	
Structural failure	
Subject term (key word) listing	
Summary Table of Limitations	
Supersedure notice	
Supplement title page changes	
Supplemental Flight Manual	
Supplemental Manual reference	
System arrangement	
System Emergency Procedures	
System failures	
Systems, controls, and indicators	
TT.	
T	
Tabular content	
Tag Description Table (TDT)	
Takeoff	
Takeoff and landing correction grids	
Takeoff and Landing Crosswind Chart	
Takeoff and Landing Data (TOLD)	
Takeoff chart parameters	
Takeoff chart presentation	
Takeoff Distance Chart	
Takeoff Emergency Procedures	
Takeoff factors for reciprocating engine aircraft	
Takeoff factors for turbine powered aircraft	
Takeoff factors for turboprop aircraft	
Takeoff Factors/Thrust Factors	
Takeoff factors/thrust factors for turbine powered aircraft with flat rated engines	
Takeoff graphic illustrations	
Takeoff Gross Weight Limit Chart	
Takeoff Ground Run Charts	
Takeoff performance data	
Takeoff Speeds Chart	
Takeoff with one or more engines inoperative	
Takeoff, landing and missed approach - one or more engines inoperative diagram	
Takeoff, landing, instrument approach, and missed approach diagrams	
Taxiing	
Technical manuals	
Temperature Conversion Chart	
Temperature Correction for Compressibility Chart	
Template Tool	
Terminology applicable to approach and landing	6

Terminology applicable to winds	
Time Compliance TOs	. 92
Time, Distance, and Fuel To Climb Charts	. 63
Time, Distance, and Fuel To Climb Initiation Chart	. 63
Tire failure during takeoff roll	. 35
Title block	. 50
Title block information	. 50
Title page	75
TM verification requirements	. 91
TMSS Helpdesk assistance	
TOC	76
TOLD completion instructions	
TOLD in AFC Checklist	
Torque and Fuel Flow Correction for Air Bleed On Chart	
Total Obstacle Clearance Distance Charts	
Touch and go landings	
Trainer version aircraft	
True Mach Number - CAS/IAS Conversion Chart	
True Mach Number - True Airspeed Conversion Chart	
Turboshaft Engines Chart	
Turning Radius and Ground Clearance Diagram	
Types of manuals	2
$\mathbf{U}$	
_	
Unit of measurement references	
Unusual attitudes	
Use of baselines	
Use of color	
Use of crew member designators	
Use of formal supplements, changes, and revisions for digital TMs	
Use of scales, curves, and guidelines for parameters	
Use of temperature scales	
Use of transfer scales	
Use of wind correction curve	
OSC OF WING COFFECTION CULVE	. 50
${f V}$	
Verification requirements	84
VSP	
7.51	. 13
${f W}$	
Warning/Caution Advisory (WCA) Display Analysis illustration	. 38
Warnings and cautions in checklists	
Warnings, cautions, and notes	
Water Takeoff Run for Amphibious Aircraft Charts	
Weighing record	_
Weight and balance	
Weight Limitation Chart	. 41
Weight limitations	. 41
Weight limitations chart requirements	. 42
Weight limiting factors	
Wind direction and velocity	. 57

Vind velocity correction plots	50
Vindshield rain removal system	
Ving flaps, slat system, and boundary layer control	
Ving fold system	
Ving sween system.	

#### **CONCLUDING MATERIAL**

Custodians:

Air Force - 16

Air Force - 16

(Project TMSS-2018-013)

Review activities: Air Force - 10, 11

NOTE: The activities listed above were interested in this document as of the date of this document. Since organizations and responsibilities can change, you should verify the currency of the information above using the ASSIST Online database at <a href="https://assist.dla.mil">https://assist.dla.mil</a>.